



QV 55 D637t 1921

09421140R



NLM 05066599 3

NATIONAL LIBRARY OF MEDICINE















## Books by Lavinia L. Dock

A TEXT-BOOK OF MATERIA MEDICA FOR NURSES. Sixth Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Cr. 8vo.

HYGIENE AND MORALITY.

A HISTORY OF NURSING. In collaboration with M. A. Nutting. 4 vols. 8vo. Each fully illustrated.

Vols. I and II. The Evolution of the Methods of Care for the Sick from the Earliest Times to the Foundation of the First English and American Training Schools for Nurses. 2 vols. with 80 illus.

Vols. III and IV. The Story of Modern Nursing. Presenting an Account of the Development in Various Countries of the Science of Trained Nursing with Special Reference to the Work of the Past Thirty Years. 2 vols. with 75 illus.

A SHORT HISTORY OF NURSING. This new volume is, in effect, a condensation of the four volumes of the larger HISTORY OF NURSING, prepared by Miss Dock in collaboration with Miss Nutting, a work which has been considered standard on the subject, but which, by its very nature, was too elaborate for class use.



✓  
TEXT-BOOK  
OF  
MATERIA MEDICA  
FOR NURSES

COMPILED BY

LAVINIA L. DOCK

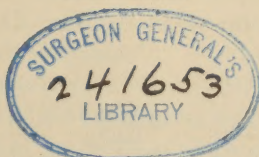
GRADUATE OF BELLEVUE TRAINING SCHOOL FOR NURSES

SEVENTH EDITION, REVISED ✓

---

REVISED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE NINTH DECENNIAL  
REVISION OF THE U. S. PHARMACOPŒIA

---



G. P. PUTNAM'S SONS  
NEW YORK AND LONDON  
The Knickerbocker Press

1921

✓

QV

55

D637t

1921

Copyright, 1890  
by  
Lavinia L. Dock

Copyright, 1897, 1905, 1915, 1916  
by  
G. P. Putnam's Sons

Copyright, 1921  
by  
G. P. Putnam's Sons

Printed in the United States of America

Authority to use for comment the Pharmacopœia of the United States of America, Ninth Decennial Revision, in this volume, has been granted by the Board of Trustees of the United States Pharmacopœial Convention, which Board of Trustees is in no way responsible for the accuracy of any translations of the official weights and measures or for any statements as to strength of official preparations.



SEP 12 1921

R

©CL A622760

Price \$1.25 net

no 2

## PREFACE

### THE NEW PHARMACOPŒIA

THE Ninth Decennial Revision of the Pharmacopœia of the U. S. A. is in many respects the most interesting as well as the most important yet issued, and the explanatory matter contained in its Preface and Introductory Notices gives so much that is valuable, not only to professional persons but also to the intelligent laity, that it seems well to summarize briefly here such points as are of general,—not too technical—information.

The U. S. P. IX, as it is briefly and officially called, possesses far greater actual authority than any former revision, because the National Food and Drugs Act, passed by Congress in 1906 and followed by legislation along the same lines by the various States, makes the United States Pharmacopœia and the National Formulary the standards for drugs intended to be used for the cure, mitigation, or prevention of disease of either man or animals.

This has made it possible to obtain manufacturing details heretofore withheld from publication, to set an exact standard of precision, and to use the imperative mood, instead of the conditional “if” employed in earlier revisions.

At the same time, while scientifically exact, the Pharmacopœia seems plainer and simpler than ever

before, as a number of compound preparations have been deleted and given over to the National Formulary, while the Pharmacopœia provides standards for vegetable drugs, chemical substances, and such pharmaceutical preparations as are simple in character and most largely used.

A few compound preparations, much used, have been retained, and an increased number of standardized serums and animal products admitted.

A number of synthetic remedies have been added to the list, and had it not been for the European War possibly more might have been included with permission of the manufacturers.

The word "mil" is now used instead of the term "cubic centimeter." The U. S. Bureau of Standards declared that the latter term was a misnomer, there being a slight difference between the thousandth part of a liter and the cubic centimeter.

The British Pharmacopœia has also adopted the word mil, which is "short" for milliliter, and this brings uniformity into the two pharmacopœias in the English language.

A new detail in the interest of uniform exactitude is the adoption of official abbreviations of the names of drugs. As these are intended for prescription writing and drug-room use, it has not been thought necessary to include them in this volume.

Synonyms are also recognized and follow the titles printed in a smaller type. In some cases, even when these synonyms are of a purely popular character, if widely used they are repeated in the U. S. P. IX.

The doses given are averages only. The Metric System of Weights and Measures is of course the only one recognized in the formulas of the Pharmacopœia,



but because of the general use by physicians of the time-honored Apothecaries' Weights and Measures, these symbols are also given in the dosage.

For writing formulas in the latter system, Roman numerals are employed to follow, never to precede, the symbol or abbreviation, thus:  $\mathfrak{z}$  ii., gr. xv.

In the case of metric abbreviations, the numerals precede the abbreviation, and are always written in Arabic characters, thus: 5 Gm., 2 mils.

Because of the possibility of mistaking the abbreviation for gramme with that for grain, the former is always to have a capital (Gm.) while the latter has always a small letter (gr.). These points are important for nurses to note.

It is important to remember that, because of the absolute exactitude of the metric dosage, it is practically impossible to give true equivalents in the apothecaries' system, or to translate one correctly into the other. It is only possible to give an average dose in each system, and the figures for doses are not to be regarded as interchangeable nor as equivalents.

The International Conference for the Unification of Formulas for Potent Remedies has recommended that certain standards for potent medicines be recognized by all the nations of the world. The Committee on Revision of the Ninth U. S. P. recommends that the next Committee adopt these standards. This would mean a long step towards unification of drug standards throughout the world.

An unexpected feature of the pharmacopœia is the absence of brandy, whiskey, and wines. This is because of the inexact quantity of alcohol which they contain and the consequent impossibility of maintaining a fixed standard of purity.

Alcohol, being capable of exact chemical expression, is used officially in the preparation of drugs.

For medicinal use when desired the physician can order such wines, or brandy or whiskey, according to the standards of the U. S. P. VIII.

In the present arrangement of this text-book, the convenience of class teaching has been considered, rather than the sources or classes of drugs. Association of ideas makes class-work easier, and so, in connection with the divisions of anatomy and physiology, the drugs most prominently related to the various systems have been brought together. The text has been simplified, and somewhat abbreviated. It is believed that in its present form it will be even more useful than before.

L. L. D.

# CONTENTS

	PAGE
PREFACE . . . . .	iii
INTRODUCTION . . . . .	I
THE METRIC SYSTEM . . . . .	24
POISONS AND THEIR TREATMENT . . . . .	30
A TABLE OF POISONS, THEIR ANTIDOTES AND ANTAGONISTS	32
EMETICS . . . . .	36
HYPODERMIC ADMINISTRATION OF DRUGS . . . . .	39
ELECTRO-THERAPEUTICS AND RADIOLOGY . . . . .	43
A CLASSIFICATION OF REMEDIES . . . . .	48
THE CIRCULATORY SYSTEM . . . . .	48
THE RESPIRATORY SYSTEM . . . . .	89
THE DIGESTIVE SYSTEM . . . . .	108
DRUGS ACTING ON THE INTESTINES . . . . .	135
THE NERVOUS SYSTEM . . . . .	161
THE SKIN . . . . .	203
THE URINARY ORGANS . . . . .	228
THE GENERATIVE ORGANS . . . . .	235
SUBSTANCES HAVING GENERAL SYSTEMIC EFFECT ON	
BLOOD AND TISSUE . . . . .	240
ANTISEPTICS AND DISINFECTANTS . . . . .	269
MINERAL WATERS . . . . .	292
INDEX . . . . .	299





## INTRODUCTION

THE broad meaning of medicine (*Medicina*) is "the science and art of healing and curing the sick" (Gould); but aside from this meaning the word is used in a restricted sense, to signify a drug used for the cure or relief of disease. The word drug means "a substance, simple or compound, natural or prepared, single or mixed with other substances, used as a medicine" (Gould); and "Materia Medica" covers the entire list of such substances, with their whole history.

On beginning the study of Materia Medica a general knowledge should be acquired of the classification of drugs considered from three standpoints:

I. Their source of derivation.

II. Their physiological actions.

III. Their ultimate forms and appearance as prepared in the pharmacy by definite, standard formulæ, for administration.

I. Both the organic and the inorganic worlds furnish material useful for medicine, and in the former both the animal and the vegetable kingdoms are represented. The class of inorganic drugs is large, and comprises alkalies, alkaline earths, acids, metals, and non-metals. Among them all are many familiar elements, as lead, iron, etc.

The animal kingdom furnishes but a small quota. The drugs of vegetable origin are by far the most numerous, and are obtained from green and flowering

plants, both fresh and dry, fungi, and lichens. The whole plant may be represented, or a part only, as the flowers, seeds, fruit, stems, or roots. The constituents of vegetable drugs are many and varied in character, some of them being of great potency. They are extracted from the plant and isolated in a pure form by elaborate chemical processes, and by means of especially constructed appliances.

The principal ones are as follows: aromatic, odorous, and bitter principles, albuminous bodies, starches and sugars, glucosides, oils, gums, resins and oleo-resins, and alkaloids. Gums are exudations from the stems of plants. Resins are solid, brittle, non-volatile substances, insoluble in water; and oleo-resins may be broken up into resins and volatile oils.

The alkaloids are the most important, forming as they do a class of poisons of marked characteristics and great intensity. They are nitrogenous compounds, many of them of deadly power, and are spoken of as the "active principles" of those drugs in which they are found, and to which they lend their own distinctive properties. The name alkaloid is given to them from their similarity in many ways to alkalies.

The other constituents of vegetable drugs are relatively unimportant.

II. In considering drugs in reference to the second division, we find them grouped according to the effect they have on the human organism in disease. This mode of classification must be grasped broadly, not by rule. It is impossible to assign fixed and definite places to all medicines from this standpoint, or to draw sharp lines of division. Remembering the complex nature of plants, and that one drug may contain more than one active alkaloid, and a number of the less

important substances just named, it is evident that one medicine may have several actions; and practically it is found that their effects are as scales of varying gradation, and run insensibly into one another. The same drug that in small doses acts as a beneficent agent may in large ones be an overwhelming poison; one given to quiet the nervous system may also constipate; another given for purgation may seriously reduce the strength of the heart; another given to strengthen the heart may also increase the flow of urine, so that classification may well be sometimes a little puzzling.

It will dispel bewilderment to remember that the most important and prominent characteristic of a drug is usually taken as its representative quality, the others being for the time ignored.

Individual peculiarities have much to do in modifying the physiological actions of drugs. The more highly strung nervous organizations respond more quickly, as a rule, to the actions of drugs than do those of coarser fiber, and more quickly show evidence of over-dosing and mild poisoning. Among these temperaments are found many examples of what is called "idiosyncrasy"—that is, an increased susceptibility to the effects of a drug which entirely forbids its use, and for which no reason can be discovered.

Custom makes a decided difference, and the action of a medicine is more energetic with one unused to it. With frequent repetition comes "toleration," when the system accommodates itself to the drug, and larger doses can be taken with relatively less effect. Beyond this point comes "habit," when the system not only tolerates but craves the drug in ever increasing quantities, and with the result of a progressive degradation

## 4 MATERIA MEDICA FOR NURSES

of the will power, as is most strikingly shown in the ascendancy of alcohol and opium over the individual.

"Accumulation" and "cumulative action" of drugs are expressions often met and are self-explanatory up to a certain point. While it might be difficult to explain the exact processes in the body tissues by which drugs are stored up or accumulated in them, it is, fortunately, sufficient for practical purposes to know that a number of drugs do become apparently fixed in the tissues, and that many others accumulate by being given more rapidly than they can be excreted.

Age is an important factor to consider. Strong drugs, and especially those that act on the brain, are given with much care to children and to the aged. The condition of the stomach is another point to consider. Medicines act more rapidly on an empty stomach, and any irritating properties they may have are then more marked. Given with or soon after food the action is more gentle and slow. The kinds of food taken are to be thought of, and any which might neutralize the medicine should be put off for a safe interval. In giving medicines to produce sleep, all conditions favorable to sleep must first be secured. The good effect of many a hypnotic is lost through the failure to provide darkness, warmth, and quiet before giving it.

In general the effects of medicines are classed as primary and secondary, immediate or remote. By the primary or immediate action is meant the first definite result of the drug, and subsequent changes which are brought about by this first result are termed the secondary or remote effects, viz., if a diuretic is administered to a dropsical patient a copious flow of urine soon occurs as the primary effect. As a result of



increased urination fluid is largely abstracted from the body tissues, and the consequent diminution of the dropsy is the secondary effect. The classes of medicine according to their physiological actions are arranged as follows:

**Absorbents.**—Those which produce absorption and exudation of diseased tissue (Gould).

**Alteratives.**—A rather vague term, not universally approved, applied to certain drugs which have an unexplainable power over the nutritive processes.

**Anæsthetics.**—Those which produce a state of insensibility to pain. They may be (*a*) general, as ether; or (*b*) local, as cocaine.

**Analeptics.**—Restorative medicines, or food.

**Anodynes, Analgesics.**—Those which give relief from pain.

**Antacids.**—Those which counteract acidity.

**Anthelmintics.**—Those used to expel (vermifuge) or kill (vermicide) intestinal parasites.

**Antiarthritics.**—Medicines which relieve gout.

**Antihydropsics.**—Those which relieve dropsical conditions.

**Antilithics.**—Those which dissolve calculi.

**Antiperiodics.**—Those which break up the rhythmical character of some manifestations of disease, as chills in ague.

**Antipyretics.**—Those which reduce fever.

**Antiseptics.**—Medicines which prevent putrefaction.

**Antispasmodics.**—Those which relieve convulsions and spasmodic pains (Gould).

**Antizymotics.**—Those which have power to kill disease germs.

**Aromatics.**—Medicines characterized by a spiciness

## 6 MATERIA MEDICA FOR NURSES

of odor and taste, stimulant to the gastro-intestinal mucous membrane.

**Astringents.**—Those which tend to contract the tissues, thus checking secretions.

**Bitters—aromatic.**—Those which unite the properties of the aromatics and the bitters.

**Bitters—simple.**—Medicines which have a bitter taste and power of stimulating the gastro-intestinal tract without affecting the general system.

**Calefacients.**—Those used to produce a sense of warmth.

**Cardiac Depressants.**—Those which weaken the heart's action.

**Cardiac Stimulants.**—Those which strengthen the heart's action.

**Carminatives** are slightly stimulant, and expel gas from the stomach and intestines.

**Cathartics, Purgatives.**—Those which produce evacuation of the bowels. They are subdivided as follows: laxatives, or aperients, those of gentle action, among which are fruits and some vegetables; drastic cathartics, those of severe action causing griping; hydragogue cathartics, those which remove water freely from the intestines. Some of the drastics belong to this class, and all salines. Saline cathartics produce a copious flow of serum from the intestinal walls into the canal. The blood serum being of one degree of alkalinity and the salts a much stronger solution, an active exchange takes place until the two are equalized. It was formerly taught that salts should be given in a large quantity of water, but Dr. Hay teaches giving them in saturated solution, and states that it is not the amount of water in the canal, but in the tissues that is of importance, and that

purgation may be prevented by withholding water from the diet for a day or two.

**Caustics.**—Drugs which have the power of destroying living tissue.

**Cholagogues.**—Those which cause a flow of bile.

**Convulsants.**—Those which cause convulsions.

**Correctives.**—Medicines used to correct or render more pleasant the action of other remedies, especially purgatives.

**Demulcents.**—Mucilaginous principles which are used in solution to soothe and protect irritated mucous membranes or other tissues.

**Deodorants.**—Substances which destroy or hide foul odors.

**Depilatories.**—Those used to remove hair.

**Depresso-Motors.**—Those which lessen the activity of the spinal cord and motor centers (Gould).

**Depurants.**—Medicines which stimulate excretions and so purify the system.

**Detergents.**—Those which cleanse wounds, ulcers, etc.

**Diaphoretics.**—Those which increase the action of the skin and produce perspiration.

**Diluents.**—Those which dilute the secretions of organs.

**Disinfectants.**—Those which have the power of destroying disease germs or noxious properties of organic matter.

**Diuretics.**—Those which increase the flow of urine.

**Ecbolics.**—Those which produce abortion.

**Emetics.**—Those which produce emesis or vomiting: (a) local emetics, those that act directly on the nerves of the mucous membrane of the stomach, and

## 8 MATERIA MEDICA FOR NURSES

(b) systemic emetics, those that act on the vomiting centers in the medulla.

**Emmenagogues.**—Those which stimulate the menstrual flow.

**Emollients.**—Substances used to soften and protect tissue.

**Epispastics, Escharotics.**—Those which produce blisters and sloughing.

**Errhines.**—Medicines which increase the nasal secretion.

**Evacuants.**—A term applied to purgatives.

**Excito-Motors.**—Those which increase the activity of the spinal cord and motor centers (Gould).

**Expectorants.**—Those which increase bronchial secretions.

**Febrifuges.**—Medicines which dissipate fever.

**Galactagogues.**—Those which increase the secretion of milk.

**Hæmostatics.**—Such as arrest hæmorrhage.

**Hypnotics.**—Those which produce sleep, but have no power over pain. All anodynes are also hypnotics, but all hypnotics are not anodynes.

**Mydriatics.**—Drugs which cause mydriasis or dilatation of the pupil.

**Myotics.**—Those which cause myosis or contraction of the pupil.

**Narcotics.**—Those which have intensified anodyne and hypnotic power, producing a condition of stupor.

**Neurotics.**—Those which act on the nervous system.

**Nutrients.**—Drugs which modify nutritive processes.

**Nutrients.**—Substances which nourish.

**Oxytocics.**—Medicines which stimulate uterine contractions.

**Prophylactics.**—Medicines which prevent the taking or development of a disease.

**Refrigerants.**—Those which lessen the body temperature.

**Revulsants.**—Those which, by causing irritation, serve to draw the blood from a distant diseased part.  
**Counter-irritants.**

**Rubefacients.**—Those which redden the skin by distending the capillaries. Rubefacient, epispastics, and escharotics must be classified loosely, as many drugs have all three actions, according to the length of time and severity of application. Nitrate of silver is an escharotic which does not belong to the other two classes.

**Sedatives.**—Those which have a soothing effect by lowering functional activity (Gould).

**Sialagogues.**—Those which produce an increased flow of saliva.

**Somnifacients, Soporifics.**—Those which cause sleep.

**Sorbefacients.**—Medicines which cause absorption.

**Specifics.**—Those which have direct curative influence on certain individual diseases.

**Stimulants.**—Those which increase functional activity.

**Stomachics.**—Stimulants exciting the functional activity of the stomach.

**Styptics.**—The same as hæmostatics.

**Sudorifics.**—Those which produce sweating.

**Tæniacides.**—Drugs which kill tape-worms.

**Tonics.**—Those which promote nutrition and give tone to the system.

**Vesicatories.**—Blisters.

III. The preparation of medicines from the crude

## 10 MATERIA MEDICA FOR NURSES

drug is carried on in drug mills and pharmacies by many processes of great nicety and by exact formulæ which place them, when completed, in distinct classes, each class differing from all others in one or more particulars. To standardize the preparation of drugs, each country has its *Pharmacopæia*, or authorized publication containing the list of such drugs and their preparations as are declared official for that country. Abroad, the national *Pharmacopæias* are established by law. In this country, representatives of the medical and pharmaceutical professions together formulate the *U. S. P.*, and appoint a committee to revise it every ten years.

*Dispensatories* are private unofficial publications—commentaries on the *Pharmacopæia*, treating with much detail not only those official drugs contained in it, but unofficial ones, and their preparations also. The *Dispensatory* and the *Pharmacopæia* both give doses. The classes of preparations of the *U. S. P.* are as follows, a few being omitted as unimportant:

### LIQUID PREPARATIONS

Emulsions, *Emulsa*.  
 Elixirs, *Elixiria*.  
 Infusions, *Infusa*.  
 Solutions, *Liquores*.  
 Waters, *Aquæ*.  
 Tinctures, *Tincturæ*.  
 Fluidextracts, *Fluidextracta*.  
 Spirits, *Spiritus*.  
 Mixtures, *Misturæ*.  
 Vinegars, *Aceta*.  
 Oleates, *Oleata*.  
 Oleoresins, *Oleoresinæ*.  
 Glycerites, *Glycerita*.  
 Syrups, *Syrupi*.  
 Mucilages, *Mucilagines*.  
 Liniments, *Linimenta*.

### SOLID PREPARATIONS

Extracts, *Extracta*.  
 Resins, *Resinæ*.  
 Cerates, *Cerata*.  
 Pills, *Pilulæ*.  
 Powders, *Pulveres*.  
 Papers, *Charta*.  
 Ointments, *Unguenta*.  
 Plasters, *Emplastra*.  
 Suppositories, *Suppositoria*.  
 Troches, *Trochisci*.



## LIQUID PREPARATIONS

**Emulsions.**—Liquid preparations in which oleaginous substances are suspended in a minutely divided state, by the aid of gummy or viscid substances, in water. Four official.

**Elixirs** are aromatic sweetened vehicles containing alcohol, syrup, and water, with various drugs. They are very popular in the United States and are typical of the American method of exhibiting drugs. Two official.

**Decoctions.**—Made by boiling the drug in water. A method used for hard fibrous or wood plants. They are made in a strength of 5% unless otherwise directed. None official.

**Infusions.**—Made by treating a vegetable drug with either hot or cold water without boiling. Two official. The strength is the same as that of decoctions.

**Solutions.**—Preparations of non-volatile drugs dissolved in water. Twenty-five official.

**Waters.**—Solutions of volatile principles dissolved in water. Eighteen official.

**Tinctures.**—In the Eighth Decennial Revision of the *Pharmacopæia*, the proportion of drug to the finished tincture had been made to conform to the standard adopted at the International Conference, Brussels, 1902, either ten or twenty per cent. by volume. There are, however, exceptions to this general rule. There are fifty-four official tinctures.

**Fluidextracts.**—Concentrated tinctures or alcoholic extracts of definite strength. One mil of a fluid-extract represents 1 gramme of the drug; or, 1 minim represents 1 grain, approximately. Forty-nine official.

**Spirits.**—Solutions of volatile substances in alcohol. Fifteen official.

**Wines.**—Preparations made with a basis of wine. None official.

**Mixtures.**—Watery preparations holding an insoluble substance, finely subdivided, in suspension. There are two official mixtures.

**Vinegars.**—Preparations made with dilute acetic acid. One official.

**Oleates.**—Preparations made with oleic acid. One official.

**Oleoresins.**—Preparations containing a mixture of natural oils and resins extracted from vegetable substances by the action of acetone. They are the most concentrated of liquid preparations. Six official.

**Glycerites.**—Preparations made with a basis of glycerin. Five official.

**Syrups.**—Preparations made with sugar and water, sometimes containing alcohol. Simple syrup is sugar and water. Twenty-two official.

**Mucilages.**—Preparations of soluble gummy substances dissolved in water. They spoil very quickly. Two official.

**Liniments.**—Preparations for external application with friction. They have an oily or soapy character. Eight official.

## SOLID PREPARATIONS

**Extracts.**—Semi-solid or solid preparations, made by evaporation of a solution of the soluble substances of drugs. Twenty-five official.

**Resins.**—Peculiar substances soluble in alcohol and insoluble in water. It is the resinous constituent

which causes the thick precipitate seen when resinous tinctures are diluted with water. Such preparations are better diluted with weak wine. Four official.

**Cerates.**—Preparations made for inunction with white wax. They differ from ointments in that they contain a large portion of wax and do not liquefy at the body temperature. They are intended for dressings. Three official.

**Confections.**—Medicinal substances prepared with a mass of sugar and honey. None official.

**Pills.**—Seven official. Need no general description.

**Powders.**—Seven official. Need no general description.

**Papers.**—Papers impregnated with medicinal substances. One official, which is for vesication. The word "charta" also means the small papers in which powders are done up, or, by inference, the powder itself.

**Ointments.**—Preparations with a basis of vaseline, fixed oils, or lard, to be used by inunction. Twenty official.

**Plasters.**—Medicinal substances mixed with lead, plaster, wax, resin or gum resin, and spread upon coarse muslin or white leather, and adherent at the body temperature to the skin. Seven official.

**Troches.**—There are five official. Troches are medicated lozenges.

**Suppositories.**—Slender cone-shaped appliances for insertion into the rectum, urethra, or vagina. The basis is usually cocoa butter. They should be protected against heat and moisture.

### *Recent Methods of Exhibiting Drugs*

*Tablets* are compressed drugs which are first granulated, then moistened with alcohol, and rubbed

## 14 MATERIA MEDICA FOR NURSES

dry through a sieve to prevent sticking to the dies of the machine. They are prepared in a strictly aseptic way and are in much demand because convenient in form and easily soluble.

*Collapsubes* are collapsible tubes containing ointments, creams, or lubricants, used with proper attachments to apply substance to the urethra, uterus, rectum, and in ophthalmic surgery.

*Solubes* are substances put up in soluble coverings for local application as lotions.

*Sterules* are glass capsules of sterile solutions for ophthalmic and general use. The ends are snipped off at the file marks  $\frac{1}{4}$  in. from each end and the fluid is allowed to flow into the part to be treated.

*Vescettes* are effervescent salts compressed, and are to be used by dissolving in water.

*Cachets* consist of little hollowed discs of wafer-sheet, so constructed that two can be fastened together by their concave surfaces, enclosing a powder. The cachet is dipped for an instant in water, when it softens and is placed upon the tongue and carried down by a mouthful of water. Large doses of drugs in the form of powders may be given in this way.

*Lamellæ* are small gelatin discs containing drugs to be inserted between the lower lid and the eyeball.

### NOTES ON SOLUTIONS

#### *Introductory.*

The making of solutions is a phase of nursing procedure which necessitates exact knowledge and careful technique. It is essentially a pharmaceutical process and could be taught to good advantage in the hospital drug room by the pharmacist, since here only is to be

found the requisite combination of expert knowledge and suitable equipment which makes for efficient teaching. By actually handling drugs, and by observation under expert supervision of exact methods of weighing and measuring, the nurse will more readily grasp the underlying principles and realize the necessity for caution and accuracy.

### *Definition.*

A solution is a liquid in which has been dissolved particles of a solid, a gas, or another liquid, so finely divided that the resultant mixture appears clear and homogeneous and the dissolved substance cannot be seen.

### *Saturation.*

A saturated solution is a fluid which contains as much of the solid as it is capable of dissolving. If more of the solid be added, it will not be dissolved but will remain as a sediment. The solubility of various substances varies widely: some substances, such as sodium iodide, dissolve readily in a relatively small quantity of water; others, such as salicylic acid, require a large proportion of water and dissolve very slowly. The solubility of a substance is affected chiefly by the following factors, viz.: (a) The nature of the substance to be dissolved. (b) The nature of the dissolving medium. (c) The temperature of the dissolving medium.

The first point has already been explained. To illustrate the second point, it may be stated that substances which will not dissolve in water at all will dissolve readily in alcohol (ex. camphor), and on the

other hand, magnesium sulphate, which in water dissolves with the utmost ease, remains undissolved in alcohol. As regards the third factor it may be stated that, as a general rule, the higher the temperature of the medium, the higher the saturation point—*e.g.*, the more of the solid may be dissolved in it. The saturation point of alum in cold water is only 10%, whereas if boiling water be used this is increased to 80%.

### *Concentration of Solutions.*

By the strength or concentration of a solution is meant the quantity of particles of a solid, a gas, or a liquid which are dissolved in a given quantity of that solution. This may be expressed in terms of percentage—that is to say, by stating the presence of so many parts of dissolved substance in every hundred parts of solution. Thus: a 5% solution of boric acid would contain five parts of the solid drug to every hundred of water. Solutions decompose very quickly, and the appearance of a cloudy growth shows that they are no longer fit to use.

### *Proportion.*

Sometimes the strength of a solution is designated by stating that a given quantity, such as an ounce, contains so many grains. Thus: atropine solution grs. iii. ad.  $\mathfrak{z}$  i. The quantity of the solid drug here used is indicated by arbitrary proportion and not by percentage.

On these two arithmetical procedures, *viz.*, percentage and proportion, are based the following methods of working out typical problems encountered in the making of solutions.



*Problem I.*—To estimate the amount of a drug which must be added to a given quantity of the dissolving medium in order to make a solution of a given percentage.

*Example.*—Let the solution called for be atropine 5% one ounce. Reduce quantity needed to lowest unit, viz.:

$$\text{℥ i} = 480 \text{ ℥.}$$

Multiply result by the rate per cent.

$$480 \times 5 = 2400.$$

And divide by 100.

$$2400 \div 100 = 24.$$

The result, viz., 24 grains, represents the amount of atropine which must be added to 1 ounce of water to make a solution of 5%.

A convenient practical rule for diluting a stronger solution to one of any given weaker strength is the following:

Take number of units indicated by solution desired, add water to bring the bulk up to number of units indicated by original strength. Thus, to get a solution of 75% from one of 95%, take 75 units of the 95% solution and add 20 units of water. The result will be of the concentration desired, viz.: 75%.

*Problem II.*—To find the amount of a stock solution of known strength to use in making a given quantity of a solution of known different strength.

*Example.*—One quart of bichloride of mercury solution 1:3000 is desired. The stock solution on hand is 1:25.

Reduce quantity called for to lowest units.

1 quart = 15000 ℥. (Approx.)

Multiply result by the weaker proportion.

$$15000 \times \frac{1}{3000} = 5.$$

Divide the result by the stronger proportion:

$$5 \div \frac{1}{25} = 5 \times \frac{25}{1} = 125.$$

The result, viz., 125 ℥, represents the quantity of the 1:25 solution necessary to make the quantity called for, viz., 1 quart.

*Problem III.*—To make a solution of known strength from tablets of a different known strength. This problem occurs especially in the preparation of a drug to be given hypodermically when the stock tablets on hand require division in order to procure the dose desired.

*Example.*—Atropine gr. 1/120 desired.

Atropine gr. 1/100 on hand.

Calculate what proportion of  $\frac{1}{100}$  is contained in  $\frac{1}{120}$ . Thus:

$$\frac{1}{120} \div \frac{1}{100} = \frac{1}{120} \times \frac{100}{1} = \frac{5}{6}.$$

The resulting fraction gives the proportion of the stock tablet (gr.  $\frac{1}{100}$ ) required, e.g.,  $\frac{5}{6}$ .

Since the most accurate method of dividing the tablet is to dissolve it in a known quantity of water and take  $\frac{5}{6}$  of the resultant solution, we may proceed thus:

Add to stock tablet gr.  $\frac{1}{100}$ , ℥ xxx of water:

$$\frac{5}{6} \times 30 = 25.$$

*Problem IV.*—It is sometimes necessary to administer a fractional dose of a drug when the only

preparation on hand is a solution whose strength is indicated in terms of percentage.

*Example.*—Strychnine gr.  $\frac{1}{50}$  is called for, the solution on hand has a strength of 1%.

Since  $\mathfrak{M}$  100 contains gr. i.

$\therefore \mathfrak{M}$  1 “ “  $\frac{1}{100}$

$\therefore$  gr.  $\frac{1}{50}$  will be contained in as many minims as grain  $\frac{1}{100}$  is contained in gr.  $\frac{1}{50}$ .

$$\frac{1}{50} \div \frac{1}{100} = \frac{1}{50} \times \frac{100}{1} = 2.$$

Minims 2 of the stock solution represents the amount called for, viz., gr.  $\frac{1}{50}$ .

The foregoing examples would hold good for modification of doses if given by the metric system. To illustrate the procedure under these conditions the following example may be given:

Codeine tablets 0.06 Gm. on hand.

Dose required 0.015 Gm.

Demonstrate the ratio of 0.06:0.015, viz., .4.

.4 ( $\frac{2}{5}$ ) of the .06 Gm. tablet will then be needed to make the dose called for, viz., 0.015 Gm.

*Problem V.*—Estimation of child's dose.

To estimate the proportional dose for a child under twelve years from the adult dose, proceed as follows:

Make a fraction by taking the child's age as the numerator and the child's age plus 12 as the denominator. Divide the adult dose by the resulting fraction.

*Example.*—Dover's powder grs. x represents adult dose.

## 20 MATERIA MEDICA FOR NURSES

Dose for child of 3 years required.

$$\frac{3}{3+12} = \frac{3}{15} \times \frac{10}{1} = 2.$$

Dose for child of three years would be grs. ii.

We find the metals, as prepared for medicinal use, usually in solution, after being changed in form by the action of various other chemical agents. Among tinctures, on the other hand, are found many of those vegetable drugs from which are obtained the powerful alkaloids. But if the pure alkaloids alone are desired, as they are insoluble in water and only partly so in alcohol, they must be treated as the metals are, and combined with an acid to make them ready for ingestion. In this combination both metals and alkaloids form what are called "salts"—being perfectly soluble in water yet retaining all their medicinal qualities. Thus one reads of the "salts" of iron, the "salts" of strychnine, etc. Various acids are used, but the most common one is sulphuric acid, as it is cheap. These salts are then finally prepared for use in solution, and distinguished from each other by the name of the acid used—*e.g.*, "the solution of the sulphate of morphine," the "hydrochloride of cocaine," etc.

As solutions are made in varying strengths, the face of the bottle is always carefully marked either with the percentage or with the amount to the drachm.

Many preparations of drugs are injured by age, especially when not securely corked. Tinctures and fluidextracts become stronger by reason of evaporation of their alcohol. Infusions soon spoil. Many preparations are injured by light and air, as the silver solutions, and others are unstable as to composition.

Medicinal agents may be applied: (1) to the skin in

various ways, viz., by inunction, as oils, liniments, and ointments, rubbed into the skin; by simple contact without rubbing, as medicated baths, cooling or sedative mixtures, blisters, plasters, powders, etc.; and by painting, as iodine; (2) to mucous membranes, as gargles, insufflations, sprays, and douches; (3) to wounds and diseased tissue, as antiseptic powders, ointments, and solutions; or they may be administered (4) by inhalation, as fumes or vapor; (5) by hypodermic injection into the subcutaneous tissues; (6) by the mouth, or by the rectum, into the alimentary canal.

By the first three ways, the effects produced are, generally speaking, local (though in many instances the local impression may be deepened into a general one) and results are slow.

Inhalation is a rapid mode of impressing the system, but only a few drugs are fitted for use in this way.

Drugs given hypodermically act most promptly because they go directly into the blood current, and are diffused through the tissues in a short time. Only highly concentrated or powerful agents which are active in small bulk can be given in this way; and of these, many, otherwise available, are forbidden on account of their irritant properties.

Medicines are most often given by way of the alimentary canal, and the rectum is used when for any reason it is not desirable to use the stomach.

Having entered the circulation by whatever route, a drug is carried by the blood to the tissues, and is finally eliminated, or cast off as waste product, by the excretory organs.

As full instructions for giving hypodermic injections are found in nursing text-books, only brief details of the methods used for deep and superficial injections

are here given.<sup>1</sup> The measurements commonly used in this country are the minim— $\mathfrak{m}$ , the fluid drachm— $\mathfrak{z}$ , and the fluid ounce— $\mathfrak{z}$ , or half ounce— $\mathfrak{z}$  ss.

The minim is not by any means the exact equivalent of a drop, nor are all drops alike. A medicine ordered in minims must not be measured by drops, nor one ordered in drachms, by a teaspoon.

It is hardly necessary to say that the nurse should always know what she is giving, and in what proportions. It is therefore essential that she should learn to read prescriptions, to recognize the most important ingredient or ingredients contained therein, and to find out by arithmetical process the exact amount of such ingredients contained in a given dose.

### *Dosage.*

In order to facilitate the learning of doses it may be advisable to become familiar with the ordinary dose of the different classes of drugs.

Potent tinctures are given in doses of  $\mathfrak{m}$ v.—xv. (0.3–1 mil), except the tincture of iodine, which is given in doses of  $\mathfrak{m}$ i.—iii. (0.05–0.2 mil).

Fluidextracts can be given in doses of  $\mathfrak{m}$ x.—xx. (0.65–1.3 mils). Potent fluidextracts are given in doses of  $\mathfrak{m}$ i. (0.05 mil).

Solid extracts may be administered in gr. i. (0.06 Gm.) doses. The potent solid extracts are given in gr.  $\frac{1}{4}$  (0.015 Gm.) doses.

Spirits may be given in doses of  $\mathfrak{z}$  ss. (2 mils), except the spirits of nitroglycerin  $\mathfrak{m}$ i.—iii. (0.05–0.2 mil), and the spirits of phosphorus  $\mathfrak{m}$ x. (0.65 mil).

<sup>1</sup> Pages 39, 40.



Syrups are given in doses of  $\mathfrak{z}$  i. (4 mils); the syrup of the iodide of iron in doses of  $\mathfrak{m}\text{x.}-\text{xxx.}$  (0.65-2.0 mils).

Diluted acids may be given in doses of  $\mathfrak{m}\text{x.}-\text{xxx.}$  (0.65-2.0 mils), well diluted and taken through a glass tube. Dilute hydrocyanic (prussic) acid is taken in doses of  $\mathfrak{m}\text{i.}-\text{iii.}$  (0.05-0.2 mil).

Infusions and decoctions range in dose from one to two tablespoonfuls (15-30 mils). Infusion of digitalis is taken in doses of  $\mathfrak{z}$  i.-iv. (4-15 mils).

## THE METRIC SYSTEM

This system of weights and measures, first instituted by the French, is now in general use on the Continent of Europe, and is legalized in the United States, where it is employed in certain departments of the government and by scientific people at large. Most physicians and surgeons make use of the system, particularly in the prescription of medicines and in operating-room work. It therefore has become necessary that a nurse should understand it, while its simplicity, convenience, and accuracy commend the system to everyone.

The metric tables which most concern a nurse's work are as follows:

### Weights

1 milligramme (mg.) =	0.001 gramme.
1 centigramme (cg.) =	0.01       “
1 decigramme (dg.) =	0.1         “
1 gramme (Gm.) =	1.0         “
1 decagramme =	10.0 grammes.
1 hectogramme =	100.0       “
1 kilogramme =	1000.0      “

### Length

1 millimeter (mm.) =	0.001 meter.
1 centimeter (cm.) =	0.01       “
1 decimeter (dm.) =	0.1         “
1 meter (m.) =	1.0         “

In describing dosage and quantities of fluid the term cubic centimeter has been discarded by the U. S. P. as the cubic centimeter is not an exact thousandth of the milliliter. The term now used instead of Cc. is "mil," the first syllable of milliliter.

### Capacity

1 milliliter or mil (ml.) = 0.001 liter.

1 centiliter (cl.) = 0.01 "

deciliter (dl.) = 0.1 "

1 liter (l.) = 1.0 "

In writing dosage or strengths according to the metric system, the numerals are written in Arabic characters and are followed by the proper abbreviation as, 2 mils, 1 Gm. The abbreviation for gramme has always a capital to distinguish it from gr. But in writing by the apothecaries' system Roman numerals are employed after the symbol or abbreviation, as,  $\overline{\text{ss}}$  i., gr. i.

The primary unit of the metric system is the meter, (39.37 inches), which is approximately one ten-millionth part of the distance from the equator to the north pole; and from this as a basis the units of weight and capacity are readily derived, the remaining measurements in each table being obtained from their units by decimal subdivision and multiplication. It will be observed that any term less than the unit is expressed by the aid of a Latin prefix (*deci*, *centi*, *milli*), while Greek prefixes (*deca*, *hecto*, *kilo*) express multiplication, or terms greater.

To mention the correspondence between the metric

denominations and those of the United States currency, which is a metric currency, may serve to make understanding more clear. It will be noticed that meters—for instance—correspond to *dollars*, decimeters to *dimes*, centimeters to *cents*, and millimeters to *mills*. Somewhat analogous to our method of reading currency is that of reading the metric system generally.

For instance in the figures \$5.25 we have represented dollars and cents, the latter being equal to  $\frac{25}{100}$  of a dollar. Similarly in the metric system these figures would stand for 5 and  $\frac{25}{100}$  of whatever the measure might be—whether of length or of capacity.

Practically, of the table of capacities the liter and its multiplications only are used, as the mil is more convenient for small quantities. Formerly, instead of the liter, the term 1000 Cc. was employed. The cubic centimeter (Cc.), centimeter (Cm.), and gramme (Gm.) are the terms the nurse most often meets with. The method of obtaining the gramme, the unit of the standard for weighing both solids and liquids, has been explained.

### Apothecaries' Weight

20 grains = 1 scruple =  $\mathfrak{D}$

60 grains = 1 drachm =  $\mathfrak{Z}$

8 drachms = 1 ounce =  $\mathfrak{℥}$  = 480 gr.

12 ounces = 1 pound = lb. = 5760 gr.

### Wine Measure

60 minims = 1 fluid drachm =  $\mathfrak{Z}$

8 fluid drachms = 1 fluid ounce =  $\mathfrak{℥}$

16 fluid ounces = 1 pint =  $\mathcal{O}$ .

8 pints = 1 gallon = gal.

## Common Measure and Metric Equivalents

1 grain =	0.065 Gm.
1 ounce Troy =	31.103 "
1 pound avoirdupois =	453.600 "
1 fluid drachm =	4 mils.
1 fluid ounce =	30 "
1 pint =	480 "
1 inch =	2.539 Cm.
1 gramme =	15.432 grains.
1 kilo =	2.204 lbs. avoirdupois.
1 cubic centimeter =	16.23 minims.
1 liter =	33.81 fluid ounces.
1 centimeter =	0.393 inch.
1 meter =	39.37 inches.

## Approximate Equivalents

1 mil =	15 minims.
4 mils =	1 fluid drachm.
30 mils =	1 " ounce.
1 gramme =	15½ grains.
1 decigramme =	1½ grains.
1 centigramme =	⅙ grain.
1 milligramme =	⅙¼ grain.
1 liter =	1 quart.
1 kilo =	2½ lbs. avoirdupois.
1 cm. =	⅔ inch.

To obtain the number of grammes, approximately, reduce the quantity to grains and *divide* by 15. Or

Reduce the quantity to drachms and *multiply* by 4; and proceed on like principles with other denominations.

It may be interesting to note how often 15 or some multiple of 15 comes into use in measuring medicine by the metric system or in the ordinary way. Thus, 1

## 28 MATERIA MEDICA FOR NURSES

grain is equal to about 60 milligrammes; 15 grains are equal to about 1 gramme; 60 minims are equal to 1 drachm, or a teaspoonful, or about 4 grammes; 30 grammes are equal to about 1 ounce; and 15 milligrammes are equal to about 1 tablespoonful. For one who is accustomed to the use of the ordinary measures only three of these equivalents will be necessary in order quickly and easily to transfer doses from one system to the other. These are:

1 gr.	= 60 milligrammes, approximately.	
15 gr.	= 1 gramme	"
1 $\bar{5}$	= 30 grammes	"

The following approximate equivalents may be used:

4 mils = 1 fluidrachm = 1 teaspoonful = 60 minims.

8 mils = 2 fluidrachms = 1 dessertspoonful = 120 minims.

15 mils = 4 fluidrachms = 1 tablespoonful = 240 minims (U. S. P., ix., p. li.).

Table showing quantities from five grains down, according to the old tables, with their equivalents under the metric system:

Grammes.	Grains	
	in decimal fractions.	in common fractions (approximate).
0.324	5	5
0.291	4.5	4 $\frac{1}{2}$
0.259	4	4
0.226	3.5	3 $\frac{1}{2}$
0.194	3	3
0.162	2.5	2 $\frac{1}{2}$
0.130	2	2
0.097	1.5	1 $\frac{1}{2}$
0.065	1	1



Grammes.	Grains	
	in decimal fractions.	in common fractions (approximate).
0.061	0.94	$\frac{15}{16}$
0.060	0.93	$\frac{9}{10}$
0.057	0.88	$\frac{7}{8}$
0.053	0.82	$\frac{13}{16}$
0.050	0.77	$\frac{4}{5}$
0.049	0.76	$\frac{3}{4}$
0.045	0.69	$\frac{11}{16}$
0.040	0.62	$\frac{10}{16}$
0.036	0.56	$\frac{9}{16}$
0.032	0.5	$\frac{1}{2}$
0.028	0.43	$\frac{7}{16}$
0.025	0.39	$\frac{2}{5}$
0.024	0.37	$\frac{3}{8}$
0.020	0.31	$\frac{5}{16}$
0.016	0.24	$\frac{1}{4}$
0.012	0.18	$\frac{3}{16}$
0.008	0.12	$\frac{1}{8}$
0.004	0.06	$\frac{1}{16}$
0.0032	0.05	$\frac{1}{20}$
0.0027	0.04	$\frac{1}{25}$
0.0022	0.033	$\frac{1}{30}$
0.0018	0.028	$\frac{1}{36}$
0.0016	0.025	$\frac{1}{40}$
0.0013	0.02	$\frac{1}{50}$
0.0011	0.017	$\frac{1}{60}$
0.001	0.015	$\frac{1}{64}$
0.0006	0.01	$\frac{1}{100}$
0.0005	0.008	$\frac{1}{125}$
0.0004	0.0065	$\frac{1}{160}$
0.0003	0.005	$\frac{1}{200}$
0.0002	0.003	$\frac{1}{320}$
0.0001	0.0015	$\frac{1}{640}$

## POISONS AND THEIR TREATMENT

Poisons may be conveniently classified in three groups:

1. *Corrosives*, or those which act rapidly at the point of contact with the tissues, causing erosion. Such are: Acids, alkalies, corrosive salts, animal and vegetable poisons, and gases.

2. *Irritants*, or those which irritate the tissues at the point of contact, and may cause erosions if concentrated for any length of time on the tissues. This group includes alcohol, ether, the metals, and some salts, carbon monoxide, phosphorus, and turpentine.

3. *Functional*, or those which act upon the function of organs or systems. Here we have aconite, belladonna, chloral,  $\text{CO}_2$ , gelsemium, lobelia, strychnine, opium, hemlock, mushrooms.

In group 1 death is usually sudden. If not immediate, then administer by mouth the antidotal treatment. Do not use the stomach-tube unless there is little erosion. Emetics are employed with great risk in these cases. The stomach-pump is always preferable, even with great erosion.

In group 2 the first thing to do is to insert the stomach-tube and wash out the stomach thoroughly. Emetics may be employed instead. Cathartics may be given and antagonistic treatment if necessary. Oils, milk, eggs, and demulcent drinks are useful.

## POISONS AND THEIR TREATMENT 31

In group 3 treatment should proceed according to the drug that caused the poisoning, and according to the symptoms that develop.

In poisoning from snake bite or scorpion sting, use a one-per-cent. solution of chromic acid locally, and give strychnine hypodermically. Use no alcohol.

## A TABLE OF POISONS, THEIR ANTIDOTES AND ANTAGONISTS

*Antidotes* act upon the poisons in the alimentary canal, and by combination or removal prevent their toxic action.

*Antagonists* counteract the effect of the poison upon the system, and may be used after its absorption, when antidotes are too late.

POISON.	CHARACTERISTIC EFFECT.	ANTIDOTAL TREATMENT.	ANTAGONISTIC TREATMENT.
Acids— Sulphuric. Nitric. Hydrochloric. Phosphoric.	Local action—corrosive.	Alkalies—as Soda, Magnesia, Chalk, Lime-water. White-wash, Soap. Oil; Albumen; Milk. Demulcent drinks.	Stimulants. Opium for pain.
Carbolic.	Rapid action—collapse.	50% alcohol. Stomach-tube. Lime-water; Syrup of Lime. Milk. Vegetable demulcent drinks. No oil.	Atropine. Chloral? Stimulants. External heat.
Oxalic. Tartaric. Acetic.	Frequent accidental mistake — Epsom salt. 60% die.	Stomach-tube. Lime with water or milk. Emetics. Bland drinks.	Stimulants. External heat.
Hydrocyanic.	Acts too quickly for any antidote to be of use.	Stomach-tube. Emetics.	Artificial respiration. Stimulants, hypodermically and by inhalation. Cold water to head and spine.
Aconite.	A few drops kill! Tingling sensation.	Stomach-tube. Empty and wash out stomach.	Recumbent position. Artificial respiration. Heat. <i>Atropine</i> . Hypo Ether, Digitalis.

POISON.	CHARACTERISTIC EFFECT.	ANTIDOTAL TREATMENT.	ANTAGONISTIC TREATMENT.
Alcohol.		Stomach-tube. Emetics.	Cold to head; heat to extremities. Inhalation of Ammonia. Electricity. Coffee.
Alkalies— Ammonia. Caustic Potash. Caustic Soda. Lime.	Dissolve tissues. Cause rupture or stricture.	Dilute acids. Vinegar. Lemon juice. Milk. Oil.	For Ammonia— Aconite. Digitalis. Cold air.
Anæsthetics— Chloroform. Ether, etc.	Produce sleep.	Remove anæsthetic.	Artificial respiration.  Inversion of patient. Atropine; Strychnine. Stimulants. Heat.
Antimony— Tartar Emetic. Wine of Antimony. Syrup of Squills.	Rarely used. Cause vomiting.	Stomach-tube. Wash out stomach. Tannic acid—as tea, etc. Demulcent drinks.	Opium for pain. Alcohol.
Arsenic— Fowler's Solution. Paris Green. Rough on Rats. Arsenous Acid.	Acute—"rice water stools." Chronic—puffy eyes.	Stomach-tube. Emetics. Hydrated Oxide of Iron with Magnesia. Dialyzed Iron. Demulcent drinks.	Stimulants. Opium for pain.
Belladonna— Atropine. Hyoscyamus and Stramonium.	"Wild as a hare, dry as a bone, red as a beet!"	Stomach-tube. Emetics. Tannic acid.	Chloroform, Ether, Caffeine. Artificial respiration. External stimulants.
Chloral.	With alcohol—"knock-out drops."	Wash out stomach with tea or coffee and give these per rectum.	Heat. Mustard applications. Artificial respiration.  Alcoholic stimulants. Atropine (carefully).
Cocaine.	Hypodermic habit. Two grains poison.	Remove cause. Stomach-tube.	Alcohol. Opium. Chloroform. Nitrite of Amyl.
Copper. Bluestone, etc.	Causes vomiting.	Albumens—egg, milk. Wash out stomach after. Demulcents.	
Digitalis.	Irregular circulation.	Stomach-tube. Emetics. Tannic acid.	Recumbent position. Aconite. Stimulants.

POISON.	CHARACTERISTIC EFFECT.	ANTIDOTAL TREATMENT.	ANTAGONISTIC TREATMENT.
Gases— Illuminating. Carbon dioxide. Chlorine. Nitrous Oxide.	Anæsthetic.	Remove patient from gas.	Fresh air. Artificial respiration. Stimulants. Oxygen inhalation. Friction of body surface.
Gelsemium— Coniine. Sparteine.	Depressing heart and respiration.	Emetics. Stomach-tube.	Opium? Stimulants. Artificial respiration. Heat. Electricity.
Iodine.	Colored vomitus.	Starch or flour with water. Stomach-tube. Emetics.	Stimulants hypodermically.
Lead— Sugar of Lead, etc.	Acute—causes vomiting. Chronic—colic, paralysis, blue gums.	Dilute sulphuric acid and lemon juice. Magnesia. Albumens. Stomach-tube. Emetics.	Opium for pain. External heat.
Lobelia.	Causes vomiting.	Tannic acid to wash out stomach.	Stimulants. Strychnine.
Mercury— Corrosive Sublimate, etc.	Acute—corrosive. Chronic—salivation, etc.	White of an egg to 4 gr. of the poison. Milk, flour. Stomach-tube.	
Mushrooms (non-edible).	Lake the blood. Paralyze the heart.	Wash out stomach. Cathartic.	Atropine. Stimulants. Salt infusion.
Nitrate of Silver— “Lunar Caustic.”	Scarification.	Common salt. Stomach-tube.	
Opium— Laudanum. Paregoric. Morphine, etc.	“Pin-point pupils.” Odor of breath.	Stomach-tube. Emetics. Permanganate of Potassium.	Artificial respiration. Electricity. External heat (carefully). Coffee by mouth and rectum. Atropine (with care).
Phosphorus.	Garlic odor.	Stomach-tube. Emetics. Copper Sulphate. No fats or oils. Old oil of Turpentine.	Alkalies. Heat.
Strychnine.	Convulsions.	Tannic acid. Stomach-tube or emetic quickly.	Quiet. Chloroform for convulsions. Chloral. Opium.



POISON.	CHARACTERISTIC EFFECT.	ANTIDOTAL TREATMENT.	ANTAGONISTIC TREATMENT.
ADDENDA.	Depression.	Stomach-tube.	Stimulants.
Chlorates.	Lake the blood.		Alkaline drinks.
			Diuretics. Water.
Coal Tar Antipy-	Depression.	Stomach-tube.	Stimulants.
retics—	Lake the blood.	Stop drug.	Heat.
Antifebrin.			Oxygen inhalation.
Antipyrin.			
Acetanilid.			
Phenacetin, etc.			
Cantharides.	Blisters.	Stomach-tube.	Stimulants.
		Emetics.	Heat to abdomen.
		Epsom salt.	Opium for pain.
		Demulcents. No oil.	

## EMETICS

The use of drugs to produce emesis is not so prevalent as it was years ago, and if it becomes necessary to cause vomiting, the simpler means (such as drinking large draughts of tepid water and putting one's finger down the throat) should be tried whenever possible.

*Stomach-tube.*—We have at present in the stomach-tube an efficient means of emptying the stomach, and one that is simple, easily accomplished, and does not cause the patient great inconvenience and danger as in the use of zinc or copper sulphate, ipecac or tartar emetic, provided one is acquainted with the use of the stomach-tube. For ordinary stomach washing, etc., the patient should be seated in a chair and a rubber sheet placed around the neck, the end of the sheet resting in a basin between the patient's feet. The tube should be taken from cold water and passed carefully and rapidly down into the stomach, the operator standing behind the patient and grasping the tube firmly with the fingers of the two hands. The patient should be told to hold the head forward and allow the tube to pass down the throat. As soon as a feeling of choking or shortness of breath is experienced a deep breath should be taken. The tube should enter to a distance of about 30 cm. The stomach may then be washed out with warm water, and such drugs as necessary administered, leaving them in the stomach.

While operating, the tube should be held firmly just at the patient's teeth that it be not forced out by reflex peristalsis of the œsophagus, or by other means.

*Mustard.*—One teaspoonful of mustard to a teacupful of warm water may be given to produce vomiting. Repeat in ten minutes, if necessary, and keep on repeating until the desired effect is produced. Be sure that the mustard is removed from the patient's stomach before leaving him. Mustard should not be used in any condition of inflammation of the stomach.

*Soap-suds; Salt.*—Either of these in small amounts with tepid water will prove effective in producing vomiting and is to be used in preference to more drastic remedies.

*Ammonium Carbonate.*—This is a very safe and effective emetic, being at the same time a rapidly diffusible stimulant and expectorant. It may be given in doses of gr. 30, 2 Gm., largely diluted, and in milk.

*Ipecacuanha.*—The action of this drug is similar to that of the above, but it is slower in its action. It is used as an aid to other emetics, or for children to assist expectoration, or in old persons, or those who are very weak. It is safe and not depressing. Dose, 4–6 fl. dr., 15–20 Gm., of the wine of ipecac, given every quarter of an hour until the desired effect is produced. Large draughts of tepid water hasten its action.

*Apomorphine.*—Apomorphine is injected hypodermically when rapid action is necessary, when the stomach is inflamed, or if the patient is unable to swallow. It should not be given unless the nervous mechanism is intact. After irritant, corrosive, or narcotic poisons the stomach-tube is better. Dose, gr.  $\frac{1}{10}$ – $\frac{1}{8}$ , 0.006–0.01 Gm. Vomiting usually takes place

## 38 MATERIA MEDICA FOR NURSES

in from four to ten minutes. Repeat with caution, if necessary.

*Sulphate of Zinc.*—This is a specific emetic, acting promptly, without absorption, and causes little nausea or depression. Dose, gr. 15–20, 1.0–2.0 Gm., largely diluted with warm water and repeated in fifteen minutes if necessary.

*Sulphate of Copper.*—This is rarely employed as an emetic, but is rapid in its action when used. It is extremely irritant and should not be repeated if not at first effective.

*Tartar Emetic.*—This old remedy has fallen into disuse on account of its depressing effect and slow results. Any dose large enough to produce emesis also produces depression both before and after the act of vomiting, and the patient is usually left in an exhausted if not critical condition

## *HYPODERMIC ADMINISTRATION OF DRUGS*

This method of giving drugs is growing steadily in favor. The best location for the injection of a drug is in the extensor surfaces of the extremities, and in the back, chest, or abdomen, avoiding the region of large blood-vessels and nerves. The amount administered is about one half the dose usually given by mouth. Nearly all drugs used hypodermically are put up in tablet form, being made readily soluble and especially for the purpose. The nurse becomes familiar with the various forms and sizes of syringes in use for the giving of hypodermics, and the care and sterilization of these is a part of her instruction from nursing textbooks and in practice in the wards of her hospital.

There are two ways of making the injections, superficial and deep. In the first, after having used at least two successive applications of alcohol by means of a sterile sponge or a bit of absorbent cotton to cleanse the part, the skin is grasped between the thumb and fingers of the left hand while the needle is thrust with the right hand on a slant to the depth of one centimeter, when it is withdrawn a short distance and the fluid is slowly forced into the tissues. Gentle kneading around, but not on, the point of injection and slight pressure over the part will aid in the absorption of the fluid, help to prevent abscess formation, and allay pain.

The second method, deep or intramuscular injection, is useful with irritant drugs, and with the same precautions as in the other method the needle is inserted deeply and swiftly into the muscular tissues of the back, chest, abdomen, buttocks, or preferably the anterior surface of the thigh, to the depth of three to five cm., at the same time stretching the skin tight over the part. The fluid is forced quickly out of the syringe, and the tissues around the point of its insertion are kneaded deeply for about five minutes.

*Morphine and Strychnine.*—These drugs are usually injected superficially about the fleshy part of the shoulder. They may be put in lower down on the arm or in other parts of the body.

*Cocaine.*—This is usually administered as a local anæsthetic, and in this way may be injected into any part of the body, or dropped into the eye or ear, or sprayed into the nose or throat. For hypodermic injections, the needle should be inserted along the line of the proposed incision—when one is to be made—and the cocaine forced in, a little at a time, removing the needle and reinstating it within the limit of anæsthesia with every mil of the fluid used. The injection should be completed at least five minutes before the incision is made. Not more than two grains of cocaine should be administered at one time for fear of poisoning.

*Antitoxin.*—One usually administers this remedy into the tissues of the back, buttocks, or thigh, preferably between the shoulder-blades or in the lumbar muscles. Rubbing and kneading the region adjacent to the point of injection is an aid to the efficiency of the injection.

*Salt Solution.*—The apparatus necessary for this is a graduated bottle, a rubber tube, and a needle. Ster-



ilized normal salt solution (.9 of 1%) should be kept on hand, and when wanted for use heated to a temperature of 110° F. and maintained at that point, employing a thermometer to register it. The bottle should be suspended at a height of three to six feet above the patient. The fluid is injected into the tissues behind the breast or into the thigh. The needle should be inserted well into the tissues, and withdrawn a little way. An adhesive strip may be used to hold it in place. Do not become alarmed if a large swelling occurs. Persistent kneading of the tissues *around* this will reduce it. A linen band may be placed about the patient's chest to prevent swelling, but this is unnecessary. Twenty minutes to one-half hour is usually required for 500 mils, to infiltrate the tissues.

*Mercury* is used in the form of the bichloride, or gray oil, and is injected deep into the buttocks, as a rule.

*Ether, camphor, ammonia, alcohol, and caffeine* are all injected into the muscles and are so used to obtain the rapid stimulating effect of the drugs.

*Digitaline, ergotine, and arsenic* in the form of atoxyl, are put in deep.

*Atropine, quinine, nitroglycerin, pilocarpine, adrenalin, hyoscine, and eserine* are also used hypodermically, and may be administered superficially.

*Gelatin* has been injected subcutaneously, but its use is becoming limited. Other drugs may be used hypodermically.

### Piqures

The Italians administer iron, arsenic, and strychnine, as well as guaiacol and other drugs, as tonics by

hypodermic injection, calling the custom the giving of "piques." The drug is prepared and hermetically sealed in a thin glass tube about 3 cm. long and containing 3 mils. of the fluid ready to be used in the syringe after the neck of the tube is broken off by snipping it with a pair of scissors. One injection is given each day into the gluteal muscles, on alternate sides. The injection is administered deep as above described. About 30 minims or an ordinary syringe-ful is the amount given, and the fluid is forced in rapidly, the quicker the less painful. Abscesses are not known to occur except through gross carelessness in technique. Strict asepsis is, of course, necessary.

Similar tubes of glass made in this country for medicinal drugs are called ampoules.

## *ELECTRO-THERAPEUTICS AND RADIOLOGY.*

The use of electricity as a therapeutic agent in disease requires special training and study and should not be attempted by an unskilled person. It is desirable, however, that nurses should be cognizant of the various forms such treatment may take in order that they may intelligently prepare their patients for such treatment and if necessary assist in administering it.

It would be impossible within the limits of a brief chapter to do more than indicate the various phases of such a far-reaching subject. The aim of the accompanying outline, therefore, is to emphasize, for the benefit of the nurse in general practice, a few practical points commonly overlooked, and to serve as a point of departure for those desiring to make further study of the subject.

Among the more common types of electric current used for therapeutic purposes are the following: Galvanism, faradism, the static and high-frequency currents.

### **Galvanism.**

This form of current is commonly applied by means of two moistened electrodes attached to the storage cells of a battery. This current is continuous and its application is therefore usually painless, except at the

time of the "make" and "break"—*i.e.*, at the time of the application of the electrodes and of their removal. Movement of the electrodes from one point to another on the skin should be effected by sliding them along the surface of the body and not by abruptly removing them from one spot and applying them to another, thus avoiding the production of a somewhat painful electric shock. The current should be turned on gently at first and increased in strength as the treatment progresses, and at the termination of the treatment it should gradually be lessened in strength and not abruptly shut off. The apparatus is simple and its detail can easily be mastered by a careful study of the switches and of the rheostat—a device for regulating current. The application of this form of electrical treatment will frequently be left to the nurse and it would be advisable for her to experiment upon herself with the electrodes before applying them to her patient, thereby familiarizing herself with the sensations likely to be produced by the current at various strengths.

#### *Uses.*

The galvanic current is employed in the treatment of paralyzed muscles to improve their nutrition by means of the improved blood supply, which is one of the effects of the current, and to directly stimulate the muscle cells themselves, upon which the current has a marked effect.

#### **Faradism.**

In this case the electric current is passed through an induction coil and an interrupter which "makes and breaks" the current. Its application is therefore

somewhat more painful than that of galvanism. Its mode of application is similar and portable batteries usually provide for the production of both kinds of current.

#### *Uses.*

Its chief use also consists in its beneficial influence on paralyzed muscle.

#### **Static and High-Frequency Currents.**

These are both produced by complicated apparatus and are forms of high-potential electricity which can be safely administered only by an expert. A nurse's duty will consist in preparing a patient for such treatment by seeing that she is appropriately dressed in loose warm clothing, free from all metal such as hair-pins, brooches, safety pins, etc., which tend to "spark" and alarm the patient unnecessarily.

#### *Uses.*

The high-frequency current is widely employed in various conditions. Its most marked therapeutic actions seem to be in the reduction of blood pressure, relief of neuralgic pain, and in conditions where absorption of inflammatory conditions is required, as in eczema, lupus, and acne.

#### **The X-Rays.**

In 1895 Professor Roentgen discovered the existence of X-rays during the course of an experiment with cathode rays which had previously been discovered by Crookes, an English observer, in 1849. The X-rays, though invisible to the eye, have the property of penetrating solid substances to a considerable degree and

are capable of affecting a photographic plate. The value of such a discovery to surgical and medical diagnosis is at once apparent. By these rays fractures can be accurately portrayed, foreign substances located, and many obscure conditions cleared up.

Preparation of a patient for X-ray examination consists in the removal of metal splints, pins, and adhesive plaster from the area to be examined, as these substances are more or less opaque to the rays and will cast confusing shadows on the photographic plate, thereby impairing its usefulness. If a wound exists in the field, any bismuth or idoform dressing must be removed, since these substances also are non-permeable.

For diagnostic purposes, it is frequently desirable to radiograph the stomach or intestine. Since these organs are more or less permeable to the rays, it is necessary that some metallic substance, such as bismuth, be ingested shortly before the exposure is made, in order that the outline of the organs may be more clearly defined. Some cereal mixed with bismuth is frequently employed for this purpose. In searching for calculus in the kidneys, ureters, or gall-bladder, it is highly important that the colon should be empty and that a large meal be not taken for some hours prior to exposure. A cathartic is frequently administered the previous day and a cleansing enema given, so as to avoid the possibility of the presence of fecal masses, which will seriously obscure the plate.

### *Therapeutic Action of X-Rays.*

The X-rays have been found to have a marked curative effect on some forms of lupus, eczema, and epithelioma. It is sometimes desired to push their use until a reaction occurs, known as an X-ray burn, and



it is necessary that a nurse should be able to recognize the symptoms of such reaction, which may be delayed and may not appear for days or even weeks after the exposure has been made. It is characterized by marked reddening of the part exposed, accompanied by some pain and slight swelling. If the "burn" be not severe, the redness disappears in a few days and the part desquamates. In severe cases the condition goes on to vesication and even to severe sloughing and destruction of the tissue accompanied by agonizing pain.

It should be remembered that some persons exhibit a marked idiosyncrasy to the rays and will develop a burn after a few seconds' exposure for radiographic purposes. The main points to be remembered are that the reaction is never apparent at the time and may be considerably delayed, and that any reddening of the part is a danger signal that should not be overlooked so that it may be immediately reported and appropriate treatment instituted.

### **Radium.**

The use of this substance as a therapeutic agent is still in the experimental stages. Its existence was first demonstrated by the Curies in France in 1898, and was proven to be radio-active, *i.e.*, to have the power of emitting rays without relation to the sun or other external conditions. Experiments are being made as to its effects on the physiological processes of the body. It is known that it causes the blood-vessels to dilate, is possibly bacteriacidal, has some electrical action, and influences quickly growing tissues such as cancerous growth. Its future as a remedial agent in these conditions remains to be determined.

*A CLASSIFICATION OF REMEDIES  
ACCORDING TO THEIR  
PROMINENT THERAPEUTICAL ACTIONS.*

This classification of the *Materia Medica*, being designed for the use of nurses, follows the order in which Anatomy is commonly taught in training schools for nurses, as it is thought that the study of those remedies most frequently employed in diseases of the various systems of the body, taken in conjunction with the anatomy and physiology of each system, may induce a clearer comprehension of both our *Materia Medica* and Anatomy, and at the same time serve to fix both in the mind.

*THE CIRCULATORY SYSTEM.*

**Drugs Acting on the Heart.**

*Cardiac Tonics*,—increase force of heart's contraction, lessening frequency.

Strychnine. Digitalis. Arsenic.  
Rest. Graded Exercise. Food.

Also iron, iodides, mercury, caffeine, *adonis vernalis*, *convallaria*, fresh air in carriage, cheerfulness, encouragement, Schott baths, cupping, bleeding, purging, counter-irritation, douches, etc.

*Cardiac Stimulants*,—increase both force and number of heart beats.

**Ether. Digitalis. Belladonna.**

**Counter-irritation to præcordia.**

**Carminatives (Red Pepper. Ginger.)**

Also strophanthus, squills, sparteine, camphor, ammonia hyoscyamus, stramonium, amyl nitrite, strychnine, chloroform, ammonia to 5th nerve, cold douche, flagellation, cupping, leeching, food, air, good digestion, active liver, cold weather.

Normal salt solution, one of the most efficient cardiac stimulants, has only a mechanical action, supplying a fluid of the same specific gravity as the blood, which the heart pumps upon until the natural circulation is restored.

*Cardiac Sedatives*,—lessen force and frequency of pulse.

**Opium. Aconite. Potassium.**

**Venesection. Purgatives.**

Also hydrated chloral, veratrine, antimony, dilute hydrocyanic acid, ergot, alcohol, chloroform (late effect), ipecac, physostigmine, conium, low diet, diuretics, arrest sensory impressions (warm bath), diaphoretics, warm weather.

**Strychnina. Strychnine.**

The seeds of *Strychnos nux-vomica*, an East Indian tree have, as an active principle, the alkaloid, strychnine, an important poison.

*Physiological Actions.*

*Nux vomica* in medicinal doses is **tonic**, with the qualities of **bitter stomachics**; it increases appetite,

aids digestion, and promotes peristalsis. It also stimulates respiration, the heart, and vaso-motor centers. These actions are largely due to the presence and influence of strychnine. Strychnine enters the system rapidly, especially the nervous tissues, on which its preëminent action, that of a **motor excitant**, is shown. It is excreted very slowly, not disappearing from the tissues for several days, and therefore accumulates in the system when given in continuous doses, even small ones.

The first constitutional symptoms are a feeling of restlessness, and slight trembling of the extremities.

After a full dose (gr.  $\frac{1}{10}$ ), there are noticeable muscular twitching and jerking of the limbs, slight stiffness of the jaw, a tense feeling about the head, stricture of the throat and chest, shuddering, and a feeling of anxiety.

### *Symptoms of Poisoning.*

After poisonous doses (gr.  $\frac{1}{2}$  for an adult), violent symptoms come on very suddenly, probably within fifteen minutes, with tonic convulsions resembling the spasm of tetanus. The legs are rigid, extended, and the feet averted, or the body may be bent backward until the head and heels meet (opisthotonos). The arms are bent, and hands clinched; the eyes open and staring. The corners of the mouth are drawn up by the muscles in a mechanical grin, the "risus sardonius," which gives a ghastly unmeaning expression, and the face—at first pale—presently becomes livid from asphyxia.

Between the paroxysms there is a period of relaxation and quiet, but the slightest sound, or touch, or breath of air brings on the spasms again instantly by

reflex action, owing to the condition of intense irritability.

In cases which terminate fatally, the spasms succeed each other quickly, and death takes place in two or three hours from paralysis of the respiratory muscles. The mind usually remains clear up to the last. Sometimes asphyxia produces insensibility just before death.

Strychnine convulsions resemble tetanic and hysterical convulsions in some particulars. The special points of difference are as follows:

#### **Strychnine.**

The convulsions begin with a restless, excited state; the special senses are sharpened. Muscular symptoms come on very rapidly, either beginning in the extremities or appearing simultaneously over the body. The jaw is the last part affected and the first relaxed. The eyes are open, and the muscles are relaxed between the convulsions.

#### **Tetanus.**

The symptoms come on gradually, with pain and stiffness of the back of the neck and occasional slight muscular twitchings. The jaw is the first part affected, and is rigid (trismus, or lock-jaw). There is a permanent state of general muscular rigidity.

#### **Hysteria.**

Begins with weakness and blindness. The muscular symptoms begin with stiffness of the neck. The extremities are affected last. The jaw is set before a convulsion and remains fixed between them. The eyes are closed.

*Treatment of Poisoning.*

In treating strychnine poisoning, tannic acid or a soluble iodine salt is given as an antidote, followed quickly by emetics, as the compounds thus formed are not permanent. The bladder must be emptied to prevent re-absorption; then absolute quiet is of the greatest importance. Inhalations of chloroform are used, with full doses of chloral and bromide of potassium given internally.

*Precautions.*

In giving strychnine, the possibility of its cumulative action must always be kept in mind as a grave feature. It is more likely to develop if the medicine is in pill form than if in solution. With the liquid preparation of iron, strychnine, and quinine, the danger exists also as the strychnine is apt to precipitate. It must always therefore be well shaken. As a cardiac stimulant it is given hypodermically.

The first constitutional symptoms are to be looked for with care: twitching, trembling, starting, or stiffness of the muscles. It is of great importance to know exactly when they begin, especially when, as is often the case, the orders received are to push the medicine to the utmost limit.

**Strychninæ Sulphas.****Strychnine Sulphate.**

Average dose, gr.  $\frac{1}{40}$ —0.0015 Gm.

**Strychninæ Nitras.****Strychnine Nitrate.**

Average dose, gr.  $\frac{1}{40}$ —0.0015 Gm.



**Digitalis, Foxglove.**

The active principle, digitalin, is one of several important and complex principles.

The most important action of digitalis is as a **heart stimulant** and **tonic**, and is shown in the slowing and strengthening of the pulse.

When an excessive amount is taken, signs of overstimulation appear, marked by intermittency of the pulse or by a fall below normal; it may be to 40 or 50 in a minute. In this condition any sudden exertion, such as sitting upright, may bring to a climax the growing exhaustion of the heart, and the pulse may run up to 150 or more, becoming small, weak, and irregular. For this reason patients taking digitalis continuously must be kept quietly in bed and not allowed to sit up or to make any sudden exertion.

In taking it only occasionally or for a short time there is not the same danger.

Digitalis is also a **diuretic**, acting through an influence on the renal as well as on the general circulation, and for this purpose it is also used locally in the form of poultices applied over the kidneys, and made from the leaves or with the fluid preparations. Digitalis is eliminated by the urine, and much more slowly than it is absorbed into the system. For this reason, if doses are given close together, part of the influence of one may be added to that of the next, and the action is intensified by so much.

*Symptoms of Poisoning.*

In cases of poisoning the symptoms begin with violent and repeated vomiting of mucus and bile. There is a feeling of vertigo, pain, and heat in the head, and

disturbance of vision, fringes of color with a vibratory motion being sometimes seen around objects.

The face is pale, the eyes staring and prominent, with dilated pupils and a blue color of the sclerotics.

There is sometimes salivation, and usually diarrhœa. The urine may be suppressed. The vomiting continues, and great prostration follows. The pulse is irregular, small, and weak, yet the beat of the heart may be hard and strong. The respirations become rapid and feeble. Pains in the limbs and back may be present. There are, usually before the end, delirium and stupor, or convulsions. Death occurs from general failure of the circulation with final paralysis of the heart, and has taken place as soon as three quarters of an hour after taking the poison. The average time, however, is one or two days. Digitalis poisoning of an acute form is not common, and in the majority of cases the patient recovers. The smallest fatal dose is not known.

### *Treatment of Poisoning.*

Emetics and cathartics must be given, and tannin in large quantities. Alcoholic stimulants are used, but with great care, and the most perfect rest and quiet, with a perfectly horizontal position, maintained.

### *Incidental Effects.*

Digitalis is very bitter, nauseating, and irritant to the stomach, and is apt to interfere with digestion, and to cause vomiting, with occasional diarrhœa, marked by green discharges. These two latter symptoms may also be produced by hypodermic administration of the drug.

Headache and vertigo, fainting, sneezing, and buzz-

ing in the ears, are caused by overdoses; also sparks before the eyes and other disturbances of sight; sleeplessness; fall of temperature; and irregularity or threadiness of the pulse.

## **Infusum Digitalis.**

### **Infusion of Digitalis.**

More diuretic than stimulant. To be largely diluted.

Average dose,  $\mathfrak{z}$  i.-4 mils.

## **Tinctura Digitalis.**

### **Tincture of Digitalis.**

Strength, 10%. Average dose,  $\mathfrak{m}$  viii.-0.5 mil.

## **Fluidextractum Digitalis.**

### **Fluidextract of Digitalis.**

The tincture and fluidextract are more stimulant than diuretic, and are only slightly diluted when given.

The variability of different preparations of digitalis, resulting in disappointing or in injurious action when prescribed in medicine, has caused the narrowing down to the now brief list of official preparations of the drug.

Digitalin was formerly recognized by the U. S. P. It has been used hypodermically, but was found to be irritating and liable to cause abscesses. This, with the uncertainty of exact composition brought it into disfavor, and artificial preparations are equally unsatisfactory.

## **Coffea Arabica (Coffee Plant).**

The seeds of the coffee plant yield the alkaloid caffeine which is also obtained from plants belonging to different families. The coffee seeds also contain sugar, tannic acid, caffeic acid, a volatile oil, etc.

**Caffeina.****Caffeina. Theine.**

Caffeine is distinguished by containing more nitrogen than almost any other vegetable principle. It is absorbed unchanged into the circulation, and is a **stimulant** to the brain and heart, producing wakefulness, with a clear, vigorous state of the intellect, and strengthening the contraction of the heart.

It resembles digitalis in its action as a cardiac stimulant, but acts more promptly and is more transitory in its effects.

It has no decided cumulative tendency.

It has been known to cause, after doses of moderate size, nervous wakefulness and restlessness, tremulousness, frequent pulse, confused thought, and visions passing in a constant train. These symptoms have lasted for several hours.

In large doses it has caused poisonous though never fatal symptoms, such as muscular tremor, a burning feeling in the throat, palpitations with rapid, violent pulse and short, quick respirations; giddiness, nausea, disordered vision, and marked diuresis.

Average dose of caffeine, gr. iiss.—0.15 Gm.

Official preparations of caffeine are the Citrated Caffeine, Effervescent Citrated Caffeine, and Caffeine Sodio-Benzozate.

**Guarana.**

The seeds of this plant contain an active principle, guaranine, which is similar to caffeine.

**Fluidextractum Guaranæ.****Fluidextract of Guarana.**

Average dose, ℥ xxx.—2 mls.

**Camellia Thea (Tea Plant).** Not official.

The leaves of the tea plant contain theine, the active principle; tannic acid, and a volatile oil.

Tea is **stimulating** and refreshing. Used to excess it weakens the digestive system and causes constipation, depresses the heart and vaso-motor nerves, producing neuralgic pains. In cases of poisoning, when tannin is needed, it may sometimes be most quickly procured in the form of strong, rank tea. By boiling it hard and squeezing dry the leaves, the tannin is extracted as thoroughly as possible, and the tea is given, without sugar or milk, in large quantities.

**Adonis Vernalis.** Not official.

The root contains a glucoside named adonidin. It is allied in action to digitoxin, one of the principles of digitalis, but is more irritating to the digestive organs.

*Physiological Actions.*

Adonidin **stimulates** the heart and vaso-motor centers under some circumstances. It is not cumulative in tendency. It has no special power as a diuretic, though there may be some slight action resulting from the effect upon circulation in the kidneys.

In overdoses adonidin produces vomiting and diarrhoea.

**Adonidin.** Not official.

Average dose, gr.  $\frac{1}{8}$ —0.008 Gm.

**Infusion of Adonis Vernalis.** Not official.

Average dose,  $\mathfrak{z}$  ii.—8 mils.

**Convallaria (Lily of the Valley).** Not official.

The lily of the valley contains two glucosides: one, **convallarin**, is crystalline, and has special qualities as a gastro-intestinal irritant; and the other, **convallamarin**, is amorphous, and acts as a **stimulant** to the **circulation**.

Convallaria slows and strengthens the heart, and raises the blood pressure; makes the respirations a little more full and less frequent than ordinary, and is a very decided **diuretic**. In excessive doses the heart is disturbed and the pulse becomes irregular; the breathing is forced, deep and prolonged inspiration being produced by spasm of the inspiratory muscles.

When a poisonous quantity is taken, arterial pressure rises very high, and the pulse is correspondingly rapid, until shortly before death, when the pressure falls, respiration grows slow and deep, and the heart stops in systole. Convallaria does not affect the brain.

**Fluidextractum Convallariæ.** Not official.

**Fluidextract of Convallaria.**

Average dose, ℥ viii.—0.5 mil.

**Convallamarinum.** Not official.

**Convallamarin.**

Average dose, gr. ss.—0.03 Gm.

### **Belladonnæ Folia; Belladonnæ Radix.** **Deadly Nightshade.**

Belladonna contains two alkaloids: belladonine, of no special importance; and atropine, the active principle, to which the medicinal and poisonous properties of the drug are owing.



Alone or in a watery solution belladonna (or atropine) is not absorbed by the skin, but when combined with alcohol, glycerin, or camphor, it is readily so absorbed, and even more quickly by mucous membranes and inflamed surfaces; so that physiological symptoms, from the first slight dryness of the throat to evidence of severe poisoning, may be produced by external applications.

Used in this way, belladonna acts upon the ends of the sensory nerves as an **anæsthetic**, relieving pain, as is seen in the action of belladonna plasters. This **sedative** power, exerted over the nerves which control the sweat glands, produces the familiar effect of drying up the secretion of milk and checking the action of the skin.

Taken internally, belladonna enters the blood and reaches the tissues with rapidity; and in the case of atropine alone absorption is even more quickly accomplished. Elimination takes place by the urine, and quickly, atropine appearing unchanged in from ten to twenty hours.

The **stimulant** and **tonic** powers of belladonna, which are very strong, are exerted over the whole sympathetic system, and its **sedative**, **anodyne** actions are directed toward the motor system. It is a **mydriatic**, dilating the pupils; an **anti-spasmodic**, and the most important **respiratory stimulant** known, keeping up the activity of the respiratory center while at the same time allaying the irritability of the respiratory nerves.

It has but little control over severe pain, and is not, strictly speaking, a hypnotic, though it sometimes acts as one indirectly by removing conditions which prevented sleep. It has a peculiar effect on the brain, causing excitability, and in large doses narcotism.

As a **cardiac stimulant** it weakens the force of the inhibitory apparatus, derived from the cerebro-spinal system, which retards the heart; and promotes the activity of the accelerator apparatus, derived from the sympathetic system, which excites the heart.

The secretion of saliva is checked by belladonna, and this causes a dryness of the mouth and throat which is diagnostic and is watched for as one of the first signs of constitutional impression.

When small doses of belladonna or atropine are given, the respirations become deeper and more frequent. The pulse, at first slowed for a short time, afterwards becomes strong and rapid, its rapidity being somewhat out of proportion to the rate of the respirations.

After full doses it may rise as high as twice its former number of beats. The small vessels are more energetically contracted, and with the impetus to the circulation the temperature rises  $\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  or  $1^{\circ}$ . The pupils are dilated and vision disordered; the face flushed; the mouth and throat are dry; the tongue is red; swallowing is difficult, thirst is present, and a feeling as of sore throat.

### *Symptoms of Poisoning.*

With larger doses the flush becomes a uniform bright red, and resembles the rash of scarlet-fever, except that it is not punctuated. It spreads first over face and neck, extending perhaps over the whole body, and is due to a reaction and a paralysis of the vasomotor nerves following the primary stimulation.

The pupils are bright and widely staring. Headache and vertigo, restlessness, illusions, and delirium appear. The delirium of belladonna is of a peculiarly

active, talkative, busy type, accompanied frequently by laughter and gayety and associated with physical lassitude. The patient is sometimes absorbed with spectral illusions and visions, without showing any fear. Occasionally he becomes furious, quarrelsome, and maniacal.

With larger poisonous doses there is loss of muscular power, beginning in the lower extremities and becoming complete. Sensation is not lost. With excessive poisonous doses convulsions may appear, and shortly before death stupor and paralysis develop, and the temperature becomes subnormal. The urine, at first increased, diminishes and may be entirely suppressed. Death results from asphyxia, from the failure of the respiratory organs, and there is heart failure as well.

The smallest fatal dose is not positively known. Alarming symptoms have been produced by gr.  $\frac{1}{20}$ — $\frac{1}{10}$  of atropine, and death in fatal cases has occurred as early as five hours after taking the poison.

### *Treatment of Poisoning.*

The first necessity is to use emetics or the stomach-pump. The bladder must be emptied at regular intervals to prevent re-absorption. Tannic acid is given; and external heat, mustard baths, hot and cold affusions to the head, and artificial respiration used.

### *Incidental Effects.*

Medicinal doses sometimes produce mild delirium, or a feeling of thirst and feverishness. The local application of the drug to the eye sometimes causes an inflammation on the face about the eyelids. The rash of belladonna may appear after small doses, and

## 62 MATERIA MEDICA FOR NURSES

may desquamate; and a bluish color may be noticed on the lips. The dryness of the throat is *always* to be looked for.

**Tinctura Belladonnæ Foliorum.**

**Tincture of Belladonna Leaves.**

Average dose, ℥ xii.—0.75 mil.

**Fluidextractum Belladonnæ Radicis.**

**Fluidextract of Belladonna Root.**

Average dose, ℥ i.—0.05 mil.

**Atropina.**

**Atropine.**

Average dose, gr.  $\frac{1}{120}$ —0.0005 Gm.

**Atropinæ Sulphas.**

**Atropine Sulphate.**

Usually given hypodermically, being very soluble in water. Average dose, gr.  $\frac{1}{120}$ —0.0005 Gm.

**Homatropinæ Hydrobromidum.**

**Homatropine Hydrobromide.**

An alkaloid obtained by the condensation of atropine and mandelic acid, resembling atropine in action, but being less toxic and the symptoms passing off more quickly. It is used as a mydriatic and anhydrotic.

Average dose, gr.  $\frac{1}{120}$ —0.0005 Gm.

### **Strophanthus.**

The active principle is a glucoside named strophanthin.

Strophanthus enters the blood and acts directly on muscular tissue as a **tonic**. This **tonic** and **stimulant** action is quickly felt by the heart, receiving as it does

in a short time all the blood of the body, and thus feeling the action of the whole amount of strophanthus contained in it. The beats become less frequent and the cardiac contractions strengthened.

Strophanthus resembles digitalis in its action on the heart, but it is not as lasting a stimulant, though acting more quickly.

## **Tinctura Strophanthi.**

### **Tincture of Strophanthus.**

Average dose, ℥ viii.—0.5 mil.

## **Strophanthin, for hypodermic use.**

Average dose, gr.  $\frac{1}{80}$ —0.00075 Gm.

Ouabain is crystallized strophanthin, and is used as a substitute. It is not official.

## **Scoparius (Broom-Tops).**

Contains two active principles, scoparine and sparteine. Scoparius is an excellent **diuretic**. Its alkaloid only is official.

Dose of the infusion, ℥ i.

## **Sparteinae Sulphas.**

### **Sparteine Sulphate.**

A liquid alkaloid obtained from scoparius.

Sparteine is slightly **hypnotic**, but is more important as a **cardiac stimulant**, increasing the force and regularity of the pulse. It acts very quickly, its influence over a weak, failing heart being shown within half an hour to one hour, but it does not last long, wearing off in four or five hours.

In large doses it is a depressant to the brain and

spinal cord, and causes death by paralysis of the respiratory center. Doses of four to six grains produce vertigo, headache, palpitations, and a feeling of formication in the extremities; and large doses have caused loss of power in the legs, sensations of heat, with flushed face and severe pain about the heart, the symptoms beginning in about twenty minutes and reaching their climax in four or five hours.

Average dose, gr.  $\frac{1}{6}$ —0.01 Gm.

### Camphora, Camphor.

Camphor is one of the most widely diffused of all vegetable substances. It is found in pennyroyal, hemp-tops, and numbers of other plants.

Externally applied, camphor is **irritant, stimulating** the local circulation. It has feeble **antiseptic** power, and is **sedative** to the nerves after first stimulating them. Internally, it acts as a **carminative** and **anti-spasmodic**, gives increased force and fullness to the pulse, and stimulates the cerebro-spinal nerves. When large doses (gr. xx.—xxx.) are given, the pulse falls, and a feeling of lassitude and giddiness is produced.

### *Symptoms of Poisoning.*

After poisonous doses (gr. xxx.—lx.) there are faintness and headache, vertigo, confused ideas, burning pain in the stomach, delirium, convulsions, and insensibility. The pulse is small, sometimes slow, again accelerated. The skin is pale, cold, and covered with perspiration. No death of an adult has occurred with camphor.



## **Aqua Camphoræ.**

### **Camphor Water.**

Eight Gm. in 1000 mils. Average dose,  $\mathfrak{z}$  iiss.—10 mils.

## **Spiritus Camphoræ.**

### **Spirit of Camphor.**

Strength, 1 to 10. Average dose,  $\mathfrak{m}$  xv.—1 mil.

## **Oleum Camphoræ.**

### **Oil of Camphor.** Not official.

More stimulating than the other preparations.  
Average dose,  $\mathfrak{m}$  v.—0.3 mil.

## **Stramonium.**

### **Jamestown Weed.**

The active principle is an alkaloid named daturine, which is said to be a combination of atropine and hyoscyamine.

Stramonium resembles belladonna very closely in its actions. By small doses the pulse rate is increased, arterial tension raised, and the respiration quickened. It has some power to relieve pain.

By large doses the tension of the vessels is relaxed, the pulse still remaining frequent, and showing a tendency to intermit.

### *Symptoms of Poisoning.*

The symptoms of poisoning are much like those of belladonna—dilated pupils, heightened temperature, rapid pulse, scarlet rash, restlessness, delirium, and convulsions, with the fatal termination preceded by stupor, paralysis, and asphyxia. The pulse in stra-

## 66 MATERIA MEDICA FOR NURSES

monium poisoning is much more inclined to irregularity than in atropine poisoning. The treatment is the same. Accidental cases are common among children.

### **Tinctura Stramonii.**

#### **Tincture of Stramonium.**

Strength, 10%. Average dose, ℥ viii.—0.5 mil. .

### **Extractum Stramonii (Powdered).**

#### **Extract of Stramonium.**

Average dose, gr.  $\frac{1}{6}$ —0.01 Gm.

### **Unguentum Stramonii.**

#### **Stramonium Ointment.**

Strength, 10%.

## **Amylis Nitris, Amyl Nitrite.**

An ethereal liquid of yellow color and fruity odor.

It is given by inhalation usually. The vapor enters the blood through the lungs with extreme rapidity, reaching the tissues and producing its characteristic effects almost instantaneously.

Amyl nitrite is a **motor depressant**. The sensory nerves are but little affected.

Two effects are produced on the circulation. First, the muscular walls of the arteries are paralyzed; the vessels dilate, and the blood pressure falls. Second, by this reduction of the blood pressure the resistance which was met by the left ventricle in discharging its contents disappears, with consequent relief to the heart, which has at once less work to do, with the same, or increased, strength to do it. The heart-beats are increased in number—not always in force—and

the depression of the inhibitory apparatus gives the beats an energetic and thumping character.

In this way amyl nitrite acts as a **heart stimulant**, not by actually strengthening the heart itself, but by clearing away obstructions to a free circulation which increased the work of the heart and exhausted it by compelling it to put forth abnormal exertions.

From 2 to 5 drops, inhaled, will give this result, with the attendant symptoms of fulness and throbbing of the head, amounting sometimes to severe pain.

If inhalation is carried beyond this there will be vertigo; flushing of the face, with visible pulsation of the carotids; deep, labored respiration; tingling of the surface; dilatation of the pupils; restlessness and anxiety. These symptoms disappear rapidly on the withdrawal of the drug, and the heart-beats fall to normal.

It is stated that all objects look yellow to one fully under the influence of amyl nitrite.

Larger doses increase all these symptoms in severity, to the point of grave depression, with cold extremities; heavy, clammy perspiration; slow, almost imperceptible pulse; irregular respirations; and severe persistent headache. There may sometimes be convulsions. Toxic doses paralyze the heart and respiratory centers. In cases of poisoning by amyl nitrite all the blood of the body becomes a uniform hue, which is described as being nearer a chocolate color than ordinary venous blood.

In giving inhalations of amyl nitrite, from 1 to 3 drops are placed on a handkerchief, or piece of lint or cotton, held near the nose, and withdrawn as soon as fulness in the head or flushing of the face is produced. The symptoms usually are a little more prominent for

a moment or two after the drug has been withdrawn. It has been given hypodermically and also by mouth. In the latter way the dose is ℥ i.-ii. on sugar. Amyl nitrite is inflammable.

Amyl nitrite escapes by the kidneys. The urine is increased in amount and in acidity and may sometimes contain sugar.

### **Normal Salt Solution.**

This solution, one of the most efficient cardiac stimulants, is described in the text on the hypodermic administration of drugs.

### **Aconitum, Aconite.**

#### **Monkshood (Wolfsbane).**

Aconite is a tall perennial plant bearing a spike of blue flowers; found native in Europe, and cultivated in the United States. The official portion is the root, which is from 3 to 4 inches long, about  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch in diameter at the base, and tapers to a fine point. It is brown in color, externally, and has been mistaken for horse-radish, but the latter is whitish, does not taper gradually but has almost the same diameter for several inches, and has a strong odor when scraped, which aconite root has not.

There are several varieties of the plant, all more or less poisonous.

Aconite applied locally to the skin or mucous membrane acts on the terminations first of the sensory and next of the motor nerves, as a **depressant** or **sedative**, and causes tingling followed by numbness and insensibility.

Taken internally aconite is **sedative** to the heart and respirations; is **diuretic** and **diaphoretic**, and **reduces temperature**. It has no effect on the brain. Medicinal doses, given close together, reduce the frequency, force, and tension of the pulse, produce a gentle perspiration, and increase the amount of urine. Respiration becomes slower and deeper; the temperature falls. The tendency of the pulse under the influence of aconite is to become small, compressible, and weak.

Larger doses, or a single full medicinal dose, produce a tingling feeling, usually first noticeable in the lips or extremities; or, if the impression be decided, the tingling may be felt over the whole body.

There may be also a raw, irritable, or constricted feeling in the throat, and difficulty in swallowing, caused by anæmia of the throat. There is muscular weakness; giddiness and disorders of vision may be produced, especially if any exertion be made; the respirations are diminished, and the pulse may fall to 30 or 40 a minute.

The first effects of medicinal doses are usually shown in half an hour, and the symptoms mentioned will pass off in three or four hours. After poisonous doses, if large, death may occur immediately from instant paralysis of the heart-muscles; or the symptoms may come on in a few moments and death occur soon after, the average time being between three and four hours.

### *Symptoms of Poisoning.*

The first symptom of poisoning is the characteristic tingling, which is diagnostic of every variety and preparation of aconite.

The pulse fails rapidly, becoming weak, irregular,

## 70. MATERIA MEDICA FOR NURSES

intermittent, and slow; the respirations are shallow, weak, and sighing, irregular and slow. There is anæsthesia of the surface and great muscular weakness; the tongue and breath are cold; the skin covered with a cold sweat. The face has an anxious look and is sunken and livid. The eyes are glaring, the eyeballs protruding; the pupils are generally dilated. The voice is suppressed. There may be vomiting, although it does not always occur. The mind usually remains clear, but there are sometimes convulsions, and in these cases stupor and unconsciousness may be present. In the latter stages of collapse the special senses may be lost, especially the sight.

### *Treatment of Poisoning.*

The first thing necessary is to empty the stomach and wash it out with the stomach pump. Hot and concentrated alcoholic stimulants are given; external heat applied; the patient's head lowered beneath the line of his feet by taking out the pillows and elevating the foot of the bed; and absolute quiet and rest maintained. Artificial respiration may be practiced, and cardiac stimulants given hypodermically.

Atropine is a physiological antagonist, stimulating respiration, and ammonia has the same effect.

Digitalis counteracts the depression of the heart, but acts slowly, while aconite is exceedingly rapid in action.

### *Precautions.*

The pulse should always be taken before giving a dose of aconite, and respirations and temperature watched. Any possibility of cold air or draughts must be guarded against, the skin being relaxed, and no ex-



ertion on the part of the patient—such as sitting up in bed—allowed.

**Fluidextractum Aconiti.**

**Fluidextract of Aconite.**

Average dose, ℥ ss.—0.03 mil.

**Tinctura Aconiti.**

**Tincture of Aconite.**

Made from the root. Strength 10%. Average dose, ℥ iii.—0.2 mil., in water.

**Aconitina.**

**Aconitine.**

An alkaloid or active principle obtained from aconite.

Average dose, gr.  $\frac{1}{400}$ —0.00015 Gm.

### **Potassii Hydroxidum, Potassium Hydroxide.** (Potash.)

Potassium is a powerful alkali, found in nature in wood ashes, and certain beds of saline earth.

Potash depresses the muscular, nervous, and cardiac tissues. Given long or in concentrated doses it destroys muscle and nerve tissue and nerve centers.

It is extremely diffusible, and is rapidly excreted, principally by the kidneys, but also to some extent by the salivary, mammary, and intestinal glands, and by the skin.

In the living organism it is found chiefly in the blood corpuscles and muscles.

Being so quickly removed from the body, the danger to the tissues, even from large doses, is comparatively slight, except when there is disease of the excretory

organs, when it is given for a long time, and under these circumstances a dyscrasia or unhealthy condition results, characterized by impoverishment and excessive fluidity of the blood.

### *Symptoms of Poisoning.*

In poisoning by the salts of potash there is violent inflammation of the alimentary canal; intense burning pain about the epigastrium; nausea and vomiting, sometimes of bloody mucus; and profuse and watery, sometimes dysenteric, stools. With these there are the symptoms of depression of the general system: a weak, rapid pulse; shrunken face; cold skin; coma; and insensibility. There is sometimes paralysis of the lower limbs, and death may occur with great suddenness.

### *Treatment of Poisoning.*

In potash poisoning dilute vinegar, lemon juice, and cider are given as antidotes; the stomach and bowels are emptied, and oils, with bland demulcent drinks, such as gum tragacanth, barley water, flaxseed tea, milk, white of egg, or gruel, given to relieve the irritation of the mucous membranes, and stimulants to sustain the heart.

### **Potassii Chloras.**

### **Potassium Chlorate.**

Potassium chlorate acts as a stimulant to mucous membranes and ulcerated surfaces, and its use as an application for sore throat is familiar. In medicinal doses it has no marked effect upon the system, but taken continuously it is very irritating to the kidneys, and causes chronic nephritis or inflammation of those organs.

## A CLASSIFICATION OF REMEDIES 73

In overdoses it is depressing to the heart and the nervous system.

The drug is especially dangerous for children and should not be given to them as a gargle or mouth wash in sore throat without medical orders.

The poisonous effect of potassium chlorate is not very generally known among nonprofessional people, and potassium chlorate is used to excess by numbers of persons, without the authority of a physician, under the impression that it is perfectly harmless. A nurse has many opportunities of observing habits of this kind, and should use all her influence to discourage them. Potassium chlorate is eliminated unchanged by the urine.

**Potassii Citras.**

**Potassium Citrate.**

Made with citric acid and potassium carbonate. The least unpleasant of all the preparations of potash except the tartrates. It has **diuretic** and **refrigerant diaphoretic** action. In the blood it is decomposed, and is excreted by the urine in the form of alkaline carbonate. Average dose, gr. xv.—1 Gm., well diluted.

**Potassii Acetas.**

**Potassium Acetate.**

It is **antacid**, strongly **diuretic**, and, in large doses, mildly **cathartic**. It increases the flow of urine and diminishes the secretion of urea and uric acid. Average dose, gr. xv.—1 Gm., largely diluted.

**Veratrum Viride, American Hellebore.**

Veratrum viride is a powerful **cardiac depressant**. When taken in small doses the pulse is at first reduced

in strength and later in frequency, being sometimes lowered to 35 or 40 a minute. The fall of the pulse is in constant proportion to dose taken. It is then soft, compressible, and may be moderately full, but any exertion may change its character and it becomes rapid, thready, small, and weak being at times almost imperceptible. Nausea and vomiting may also be produced at this stage, with excessive muscular depression and weakness. The depressing action on the heart is the result of direct influence over the heart muscle and also over the inhibitory apparatus. The brain is not affected.

### *Symptoms of Poisoning.*

Excessive doses of *veratrum viride* produce violent and alarming symptoms, but fatal results from it are rare, as vomiting is usually set up immediately. The nausea is intense and the emesis violent, the skin cold and clammy, and the pulse thread-like.

Hiccough, faintness, and vertigo, partial unconsciousness, and loss of sight may be noticed among the symptoms of poisoning.

### *Treatment of Poisoning.*

Emesis must be encouraged, and the stomach well washed out with warm water. The patient should not be allowed to rise during the act of vomiting, but to turn to the side, and afterwards, lying on his back, with the feet higher than the head, must maintain perfect rest.

Alcoholic stimulants are used, and external heat is of importance, with gentle friction to excite the capillary circulation.

*Incidental Effects.*

The action of the skin is increased in an indirect way by veratrum and the secretion of bile is also stimulated. The temperature is quite markedly lowered by full doses, and various incidental effects, such as a feeling of heat and prickling, restlessness, anxiety, dizziness, dimness of vision, unsteady gait, a dryness of the mouth, with thirst, choking, nausea, and vomiting, may appear after medicinal doses.

An eruption attended with itching is sometimes produced appearing on the face and especially round the mouth. With suspension of the drug this soon disappears.

In giving veratrum, if no special orders about the pulse have been given, it should not be allowed to fall below 70. A fall below 55 is dangerous.

**Tinctura Veratri Viridis.****Tincture of Veratrum Viride.**

Strength 10%. Average dose, ℥ viii.—0.5 mil.

**Fluidextractum Verati Viridis.****Fluidextract of Veratrum Viride.**

Average dose, ℥ iss.—0.1 mil.

**Norwood's Tincture** is a saturated tincture and is unofficial.

**Veratrina, Veratrine.**

A compound of alkaloids contained in the seed of a plant of the veratrum group.

It is exceedingly poisonous, and is little used internally. Poisonous doses cause convulsions and tetanus, with death from asphyxia. Externally it is

irritant, causing prickling and tingling, redness of the skin, numbness, and vesication. The unguent is a powerful **counterirritant**, but needs to be used with care, special pains being taken not to get it near the eyes, as it may cause violent irritation of the conjunctivæ.

The official ointment usually requires dilution.

### **Antimonii et Potassii Tartras. Antimony and Potassium Tartrate. Tartar Emetic.**

Tartar emetic depresses the circulation even in small doses, the first effect visible after a therapeutic dose being a diminution of the pulse and increase of perspiration.

With a continuance of the medicine the pulse becomes weakened, soft, and compressible, infrequent and irregular, and fainting may occur. Respiration is weakened, inspiration being shortened, and expiration lengthened.

The nervous system is depressed, a feeling of languor, sleepiness, and lassitude being produced by a moderate dose. Its further actions are given under Emetics.

### **Physostigma. Calabar Bean**

The seeds contain two alkaloids: calabarine, the less important one; and physostigmine, or eserine, the active principle.

Calabar bean acts as a depressant on the medulla and spinal cord, but does not affect the cerebrum, the mind remaining clear in cases of poisoning. In moderate doses it sometimes produces nausea, colic, and increased peristaltic motion, resulting in diarrhœa.



Applied to the eye, physostigmine is absorbed by the conjunctiva, and causes contraction of the pupil, with slight twitching of the eyelids, dimness of vision, and pain over the eyes.

The heart is first stimulated, and then weakened, and the same contraction of the pupil takes place after its internal use.

### *Symptoms of Poisoning.*

The first symptoms of poisoning are: giddiness, weak pulse, muscular feebleness, vomiting, and free purging. The respirations become slow and irregular, and death results from paralysis of the respiratory center.

The poison is treated by emptying the stomach, applying external heat, and using artificial respiration.

Atropine is a physiological antagonist, and is given in doses not larger than gr.  $\frac{1}{10}$ .

**Tinctura Physostigmatis.**

**Tincture of Physostigma.**

Average dose, ℥ xv.—i mil.

**Physostigminæ Salicylas.**

**Physostigmine Salicylate.**

Average dose, gr.  $\frac{1}{60}$ —0.001 Gm.

**Conium (Spotted Hemlock).** Not official.

The active principle is conine, a very volatile alkaloid, freely soluble in alcohol and ether, and slightly so in water. On exposure to the air it decomposes, and this change is assisted by heat.

Conium is a motor depressant, paralyzing the motor nerves from below upward. It affects the respiratory

center, paralyzing it. The cardiac and vascular centers are not specially influenced. The brain is not affected, but remains clear.

When conium is taken in doses just large enough to make an impression, the first effect noticed is muscular weakness in the legs. The feet feel weighted down, or as if made of lead; the knees weak and unable to bear the body, giving an intense desire to lie down, and the patient cannot walk, but staggers and falls.

The eyelids are affected and drop over the eyes; the vision is disordered, and there is frontal headache, with a feeling of heat, as of weight and pressure, in the head.

Conium is also a gastric irritant, producing nausea and vomiting.

It is employed medicinally as a **calmative** and **anti-spasmodic**, but its uncertain, inexact strength is considered to make it **unreliable**.

### *Symptoms of Poisoning.*

In serious poisoning the symptoms mentioned above are all intensified. The pupils dilate; the pulse, at first diminished, afterwards becomes more rapid. The respiratory center is paralyzed, and death results from asphyxia in a very short time—in one case in a few moments. There are but few recorded cases of fatal poisoning. Hemlock was the State poison of Athens in the time of Socrates, and the means of his death.

### *Treatment of Poisoning.*

No physiological antidote to conium is known. The stomach must be emptied and tannic acid given, stimulants employed and external heat applied, and

artificial respiration practiced as long as there is any heart action.

**Fluidextractum Conii.** Not official.

**Fluidextract of Conium.**

Average dose, ℥ iii.—0.2 mil.

Although this is regarded as the best preparation of conium, yet it is very uncertain, because of the volatile character of the essential principle.

**Nicotine.** Not official.

The leaves of the tobacco plant contain an exceedingly powerful alkaloid, nicotine; a volatile oil, nicotiana; and, in slight proportions, the following alkaloids, some of which are familiar as being found in other plants: lupuline, coniine, lobeline, piperidine, muscarine, and sparteine.

**Nicotine** is one of the most violent poisons known, acting almost as rapidly as prussic acid.

Death has followed a toxic dose in three minutes. Emetics, tannin, and artificial respiration are to be employed in treating the poisoning.

## Drugs Acting on the Blood Vessels.

*Vascular Stimulants*,—dilate the vessels through the vasomotor centers, equalizing blood pressure.

**Nitroglycerin.** Amyl Nitrite. Alcohol.

Also lobelia, ether, belladonna, liquor ammonii acetatis.

*Local Stimulants* (on skin),—dilate the vessels by local action.

**Heat (poultices, fomentation). Acrid Oils (mustard).**

Also volatile oils (turpentine, camphor), irritant metals (zinc, copper, iron), carbon compounds (creosote, phenol, etc.), and pepper.

*Vascular Sedatives.* See Hæmatinics and Anti-phlogistics.

**Nitro Glycerinum, Nitroglycerin, Trinitrin, Glonoin.**  
Not official.

A colorless, oily liquid, odorless, with sweet, pungent taste; slightly soluble in water and freely so in oils, alcohol, and ether.

If heated in a close vessel, or if subjected to percussion, it will explode. Mixed with porous silica, nitroglycerin constitutes dynamite. It is never used undiluted in medicine. If spilled on the floor it may be dangerous. Pour potassium hydroxide on it to cause decomposition.

**Spiritus Glycerilis Nitratis.**

**Spirit of Glyceryl Trinitrate.**

**Spirit of Nitroglycerin.**

A 1 per cent alcoholic solution of glyceryl trinitrate. It should be kept cool, away from lights or fire.

Nitroglycerin is the most powerful of the nitrites. Its physiological actions resemble very strongly those of amyl nitrite but in a greater degree, and the effects, while less prompt in appearing, are more lasting, being developed in from three to five minutes, and continuing for about forty-five minutes.

Depression of the motor centers, dilatation of the blood vessels, and lowering of the blood pressure are the chief factors in the action of nitroglycerin. The

## A CLASSIFICATION OF REMEDIES 81

first signs manifest are perspiration and quickened heart action, with, sometimes, a dicrotic pulse; disturbed respiration, flushed face, vertigo, constriction of the head and throat, occasional nausea, throbbing of the carotids, and headache, which is of a severe frontal type, and lasts sometimes for hours after other effects have worn away. In some cases albumin in the urine is diminished by nitroglycerin.

### *Symptoms of Poisoning.*

Poisonous doses cause heart failure, with slow, intermittent, and very irregular pulse; dilated pupils; a feeling of weakness in the epigastrium; and intense headache, with a feeling as of a tight band around the head.

Symptoms of poisoning not resulting in death have followed doses of from two to ten drops of the alcoholic solution.

Nitroglycerin is given in tablets, or in the form of the alcoholic solution, strength 1 per cent. This preparation should be constantly renewed, as it decomposes with age. In the case of an unconscious patient it may be dropped on the back of the tongue. Average dose,  $\mathfrak{M}$  i.—0.05 mil. in a little glycerin.

### **Lobelia, Indian Tobacco.**

Lobelia is a **motor-depressant** and **antispasmodic**. In small doses it stimulates the alimentary canal, and in full doses irritates it, causing pain, vomiting, purging, and general depression.

Large doses cause, in addition, cold sweats, muscular tremors, feeble pulse, and stupor, with coma and collapse. It has frequently caused death, which

## 82 MATERIA MEDICA FOR NURSES

occurs by paralysis of the respiratory center. It is very seldom used, on account of its very depressing action.

The treatment of poisoning consists in washing out the stomach with a warm solution of tannic acid (or warm, strong tea), the application of external heat, and stimulation by mustard, friction, etc.; and the use of alcoholic stimulants, ammonia, and opium.

### Preparations.

**Tinctura Lobeliæ.**

**Tincture of Lobelia.**

Strength, 10%. Average dose, ℥ xv.—1 mil.

**Fluidextractum Lobeliæ.**

**Fluidextract of Lobelia.**

Average dose, ℥ iiss.—0.015 mil.

### Ammonium Acetate.

**Liquor Ammonii Acetatis.**

**Solution of Ammonium Acetate.**

**Spirit of Mindererus.**

Made from carbonate of ammonia and diluted acetic acid. It is more active than the other preparations, as a **diaphoretic**, especially if the body be kept warm. If the skin be kept cool, its **diuretic** action is more pronounced. It must be freshly prepared. Average dose, 3 iv.—15 mils. well diluted with water.

### Linum, Linseed. Flaxseed.

The dried ripe seeds of the flax. They contain a fixed oil and a quantity of mucilage. The whole seeds are used to make a demulcent drink, flaxseed tea; ground into meal, they are used for poultices; and the



oil, mixed with equal parts of limewater, is called Caron oil, and is used as a dressing for burns.

#### **Flaxseed Poultice.**

A flaxseed poultice must be made over a fire, or alcohol lamp. The water must be boiling actively when the meal is added, and must continue to boil until the poultice is done. Flaxseed bubbles and seethes at a point of heat below the boiling point of water, and is thus deceptive if it is added to the water in the first place. It must be sprinkled in with the left hand and stirred constantly with the right. If added in handfuls the poultice will be lumpy. When it has reached a proper consistency, not thick enough to be stiff, nor thin enough to run, it must be taken off the fire and thoroughly beaten for several minutes. This makes it light and spongy. A perfect poultice will leave the spoon and vessel clean, and reaches this point by being sufficiently boiled.

Flaxseed poultices are sedative. They relieve pain and relax spasm. In the early stages of an inflammation they draw the blood to the surface and relieve congestion.

Poultices, if kept up too long, give the tissues a flabby, water-soaked appearance; make granulations pale, flabby, and unhealthy; depress the circulation and the vasomotor system, and may impair seriously the vitality of the part.

#### **Sinapis Alba and Nigra. White and Black Mustard.**

Black mustard seeds contain various principles, the most important one being a volatile oil, *oleum sinapis*, which is set free when water is added.

It is a pale yellow or colorless fluid, of intensely pungent and penetrating odor, burning taste, and a blistering and corrosive action on the skin.

White mustard seeds do not possess this volatile oil, but contain a rubefacient principle which resembles it, and which is set free in the same way on the addition of water.

### *Physiological Actions.*

Applied externally, as in poultices, baths, etc., mustard is a nerve **stimulant**, **rubefacient**, and **vesicant**, causing redness, heat, and severe burning pain, and, if long applied, blistering. Relief of previous pain and loss of sensibility to other impressions follow the action of mustard. The heart, blood-pressure, respirations, and nerve centers generally are first stimulated then quieted, and, if vesication has resulted, depressed, even seriously. In baths, mustard dilates the vessels of the skin and relieves the blood-pressure in congested organs.

The principles of counterirritation are, first: that, by causing dilatation of the vessels of that part to which application is made, there is contraction of the vessels in other parts of the body, especially if there is nervous connection between the two, and following this principle, counterirritants are usually applied at some distance from the congested part, as in the use of foot baths; second, that, by increasing the activity of the circulation, counterirritants promote the reabsorption of inflammatory products, and for this purpose they are sometimes applied directly over the affected region.

In making mustard paste, the addition of the white of an egg modifies the local irritant action, making it

more easily borne by the skin, and less liable to injure its structure, while it does not interfere with the physiological effect. The paste should be mixed only with tepid water, as hot water dissipates the volatile oil, vinegar destroys it, and alcohol prevents its formation.

The action of mustard externally must always be specially watched with comatose patients, as injury to the skin does not show at first in a state of sluggish circulation, and may become serious before it is noticed. There is an official mustard plaster, *Emplastrum Sinapis*, which is to be moistened thoroughly with tepid water before applying. It reddens the skin within five minutes.

### Oil of Turpentine.

Externally oil of turpentine is **stimulating** and very **irritant**, causing redness and heat followed by vesication. Its action as a counterirritant needs to be watched with much care, as severe blistering, with depression of the general system, may result if its applications be too long continued.

As useful vascular sedatives may be considered the following preparations of ammonia:

#### *Linimentum Ammoniaë.*

**Ammonia Liniment.** Hartshorn Liniment.

A mixture of ammonia water with sesame oil. It should be freshly made.

#### **Raspail's Sedative Water.** Not official.

A mixture of ammonia water, sodium chloride, and camphorated spirits of wine, with water. For sponge baths; **cooling** and **sedative**.

And of lime:

**Linimentum Calcis.**

**Lime Liniment.**

**Carron Oil.**

A mixture of limewater and olive oil or linseed oil, in equal parts, for external use. It is an excellent application for burns, and has the merit of cheapness.

### **Zincum, Zinc.**

The salts of zinc are, in their stronger forms, **caustic**; in weaker forms, **astringent** and **antiphlogistic**. The activity of the different preparations is in proportion to their solubility and diffusibility. Applied to a broken surface or mucous membrane, the salts of zinc harden the albuminous secretions, check the growth of new cells, and contract the vessels, though in a lesser degree than do lead and silver. The salts of zinc, in the blood, take the form of albuminates. They enter the circulation slowly, do not have the tendency to accumulate and remain fixed in the tissues as do lead, mercury, and copper, and are much more rapidly excreted. They are eliminated by the liver, kidneys, intestinal and mammary glands.

#### *Symptoms of Poisoning.*

If the use of zinc be long continued there may result a series of symptoms similar to those of lead poisoning, though less severe—viz., wasting of the tissues and loss of strength; pallor; muscular weakness and trembling; colic; fetid breath; constipation; feeble mind; and paralysis.

#### *Treatment of Poisoning.*

In cases of acute poisoning by zinc salts the anti-

dotes are limewater, tannin, in the form of strong tea, carbonate of sodium or potassium, soapsuds, and mucilaginous drinks, milk, etc. Vomiting should be encouraged and, if necessary, the stomach washed out.

**Unguentum Zinci Oxidi.**

**Ointment of Zinc Oxide.**

Made of oxide of zinc, usually twenty parts, to benzoinated lard, eighty parts.

## **Cuprum (Copper).**

The action of copper is very similar to that of silver and zinc. Metallic copper is inert. The salts are not absorbed by the unbroken skin, but applied to mucous membranes and exposed tissues they are **caustic, stimulant, and astringent.**

**Cupri Sulphas.**

**Copper Sulphate.**

Sometimes called blue vitriol, or bluestone.

Externally it is used as an **escharotic**, and internally as a **tonic and astringent.**

## **Capsicum Plaster.**

**Emplastrum Capsici.**

**Capsicum Plaster.**

An official preparation which relaxes the vessels and relieves tension. It must be used with care.

## **Embrolin.**

A counterirritant and liniment containing oil of turpentine, oil of tar and other vegetable oils.

**Rhinitis.**

A locally acting sedative popularly used for coryza. It contains camphor, belladonna, and sulphate of quinine, all of them drugs to be used with care. Its soothing and remedial effect is due to its influence upon the vessels, and nerves of the inflamed membranes.



## THE RESPIRATORY SYSTEM.

### Drugs Acting on Respiration.

*Respiratory Stimulants*,—stimulate respiration by action on brain centres.

**Strychnine. Ammonia. Atropine.**

Also aconite, belladonna, hyoscyamus, stramonium, camphor, caffeine, and cocaine. Alcohol, ether, and chloroform in first stages.

*Respiratory Depressants*,—lower action of respiratory center.

**Heroine. Hydrated Chloral. Chloroform.**

Also opium, ether, alcohol, antimony, and hydrocyanic acid.

### Drugs Acting on the Bronchial Tubes.

*Pulmonary Sedatives*,—relieve cough and dyspnœa.

**Heroine. Opium. Hydrocyanic Acid.**

Also codeine, hydrated chloral, bromides, oil of turpentine, belladonna, hyoscyamus, cannabis indica, chloroform, and wild cherry.

*Expectorants*,—modify bronchial secretion and aid its expulsion.

*(1) Depressant Expectorants.***Antimony. Ipecac. Alkalies.**

Also apomorphine, iodides, and general depressants, as opium, hydrated chloral, etc.

*(2) Stimulant Expectorants.***Ammonium Chloride. Ammonium Carbonate. Squill.**

Also balsam of Peru, balsam of tolu, creosote, senega, benzosol, aromatic oils, acids, and syrups.

*Inhalations*,—used to stimulate the bronchi, disinfect secretions, or relieve spasms.

**Benzoin. Creosote. Amyl Nitrite.**

Also turpentine, oil of eucalyptus, stramonium, conium, chloroform, tobacco, nitre paper, steam.

**Ammonium (Ammonia).**

Ammonia is a gaseous compound of hydrogen and nitrogen; colorless, irrespirable, highly irritant, of strong alkaline reaction and pungent odor. It is obtained in the manufacture of coal gas, and occurs as a result of the decay of organic substances.

*Physiological Actions.*

Applied to the skin, ammonia is a powerful irritant, causing redness, blistering, and sloughing. Inhaled, it causes severe irritation of the air passages, with sneezing, disturbed respirations, flow of water from the eyes and nose, and quickened pulse. Ammonia acts as a general **stimulant** to the heart and nervous system, especially the spinal cord and respiratory center. Being rapidly diffused, its action is prompt but some-

what transitory. It is excreted by the kidneys and mucous membranes.

*Symptoms of Poisoning.*

In large amount ammonia is a corrosive poison, producing violent abdominal pain, vomiting and purging of bloody matters, with convulsions, collapse, and death. Consciousness may remain until the last, or coma may precede death. In some cases death has taken place within five minutes, having been caused probably by œdema of the larynx. The symptoms come on at once in poisoning by ammonia.

*Treatment of Poisoning.*

Dilute vinegar or lemon juice is given to counteract the alkali; oils and bland liquids to soothe the mucous membrane, which is corroded. Heat favors the action of ammonia, and cold antagonizes it; therefore, in poisoning by ammonia plenty of cold fresh air should be admitted, if possible, and cold applications made to the head. The feet must be kept warm.

**Ammonii Carbonas.**

**Ammonium Carbonate.**

A very active and quickly diffusible **stimulant** to the heart and respiration, and an **expectorant**, acting in the latter capacity by liquefying the bronchial secretions which are thus more easily raised, and the air cells kept free. In large doses (gr. xxx) ammonium carbonate acts as an emetic. It has a nauseous taste.

Dose, gr. v.-0.3 Gm.

**Ammonii Chloridum.**

**Ammonium Chloride.**

Dose, gr. v.-0.3 Gm.

All preparations should be well diluted.

**Hyoscyamus, Henbane.**

The active principles are two in number—hyoscyamine, a crystalline, and hyoscyne, an amorphous, alkaloid.

They resemble atropine.

*Physiological Actions.*

Hyoscyamus is a mydriatic, and also has very much the same physiological actions as belladonna and stramonium. It has greater **calmative** and **hypnotic** powers than either of the others, due, it is stated, to its hyoscyne, which is supposed to be much stronger than hyoscyamine, and to have marked qualities as a **cerebral sedative**.

Like the former two drugs, it is a **cardiac** and **respiratory stimulant**, the pulse under its influence being more regular than the pulse of daturine. It has the same stimulant action on the muscular fibres of the intestines, thus being somewhat **laxative**. In poisoning, the dry mouth, flushed face, dilated pupils, and busy delirium are the same as with belladonna and stramonium, and the treatment is the same. Hyoscyamine is rapidly excreted by the urine.

**Tinctura Hyoscyami.****Tincture of Hyoscyamus.**

Made in a strength of 10%. Average dose, ℥ xxx.  
—2 mils.

**Fluidextractum Hyoscyami.****Fluidextract of Hyoscyamus.**

Average dose, ℥ iii.-0.2 mil.

**Hyoscyaminæ Hydrobromidum.****Hyoscyamine Hydrobromide.**

Average dose, gr.  $\frac{1}{200}$ -0.0003 Gm.

**Scopolaminæ Hydrobromidum.**

Scopolamine, or Hyoscine Hydrobromide.

Hyoscine is a powerful **hypnotic**, and differs from atropine in reducing the pulse rate. This is the first evidence of its action, and is shown in a few moments. The fall may be from 8 to 20 beats in a moment, and this effect is the last to disappear. Hyoscine does not always dilate the pupils. It is eliminated by the urine.

Average dose, gr.  $\frac{1}{200}$ -0.0003 Gm.

**Grindelia.**

It is a **stimulate expectorant** and a **diuretic**; in large doses **depressant**, causing nausea and vomiting, and lowering the rate of the heart, temperature, and respirations. It is sometimes used as an inhalation.

In cases of poisoning by *Rhus toxicodendron*, or poison ivy, it is said to be an excellent remedy, the fluid extract being applied locally, largely diluted.

Average dose of the fluid extract, ℥ xxx.-2 mls.

**Diacetylmorphine.**

Formerly known as Heroin.

It is a subtle and dangerous drug of habit-forming qualities, and is employed in many trade or commercial preparations. It has been much used as a sedative, and when new was considered comparatively harmless and useful.

The addiction of young delinquents to it has brought it into notoriety, and parents should be warned against cough syrups which may possibly contain it. Dose, gr.  $\frac{1}{20}$  -  $\frac{1}{10}$  (0.003-0.006 Gm.) in pill or powder, or in aqueous solution with a few drops of dilute acetic acid.

**Antimonii et Potassii Tartras. Antimony and Potassium Tartrate. Tartar Emetic.**

Tartar emetic depresses the circulation even in small doses, the first effect visible after a therapeutic dose being a diminution of the pulse and increase of perspiration.

With a continuance of the medicine the pulse becomes weakened, soft, and compressible, infrequent and irregular, and fainting may occur. Respiration is weakened, inspiration being shortened, and expiration lengthened.

The nervous system is depressed, a feeling of languor, sleepiness, and lassitude being produced by a moderate dose.

*Symptoms of Poisoning.*

The symptoms of poisoning are very like those of the collapse of cholera, viz.: shrunken features, cold surface and breath; great epigastric pain, vomiting, and purging; small, rapid, soft, and irregular pulse; cyanosis; syncope; cramps of the lower extremities; insensibility to stimulants; intense prostration; delirium; tetanic spasms in some cases, or aphonia.

The quantity of tartar emetic which will destroy life is not definitely known.

*Treatment of Poisoning.*

The antidote is tannic acid; or substances containing it, as strong tea. Opium, and alcoholic stimulants, with demulcent drinks, are given.

Average dose of tartar emetic, gr.  $\frac{1}{12}$ -0.005 Gm., diluted.



**Acidum Hydrocyanicum.****Hydrocyanic or Prussic Acid.**

The pure anhydrous acid is a colorless, transparent, volatile, and inflammable liquid, so poisonous that its fumes alone will cause death.

Its discoverer, Scheele, is supposed to have died from inhaling it. It is not official, and is kept only in laboratories. It is found in nature in a number of vegetable substances, viz., peach kernels, bitter almonds, wild cherry, cherry laurel, etc.

**Acidum Hydrocyanicum Dilutum.****Diluted Hydrocyanic Acid.**

The dilute acid is a two per cent solution, the taste and odor like those of peach kernels and bitter almonds. Under the influence of light it has a tendency to decompose, and should be kept in dark-colored, well-stoppered bottles.

Average dose,  $\mathfrak{m}$  iss.-o.i mil.

***Physiological Actions.***

Applied to the skin the acid **depresses** the **sensory** nerves and causes numbness. It is therefore used for various local purposes, largely diluted, but should never be applied to an abraded surface as, being readily absorbed, poisoning might result.

It enters the blood very rapidly, especially through the lungs, enters the tissues promptly, and acts chiefly on the nervous structures as a **sedative** and **depressant**. The respiratory center is especially affected, the respirations weakened and slowed. The cardiac center is also depressed, though it is the last to be affected. The motor nerves and muscles are weak-

ened by hydrocyanic acid, the enfeebling action extending downward.

It is very rapidly eliminated from the system, probably by the lungs. When taken in medicinal doses hydrocyanic acid causes a feeling of sleepiness. The first peculiar effects are: a bitter taste, an increased flow of saliva, and a feeling of irritation and constriction of the throat. These effects pass off in half an hour or, at most, an hour.

When the dose is rather larger than medicinal, viz., about ℥ xxx. of the weak acid, there may be noticed: nausea, transient giddiness, faintness, a feeble pulse, and general muscular weakness. Sometimes there is vomiting, or foaming and frothing at the mouth, with a suffused or bloated appearance of the face, and prominent eyes.

### *Symptoms of Poisoning.*

The inhalation of the vapor, short of a fatal quantity, causes giddiness, faintness, embarrassed breathing, a weak, small pulse, and even coma and insensibility, followed by recovery.

If death results from small doses, there are commonly present tetanic spasms, lockjaw, and involuntary evacuations.

Prussic acid is one of the most powerful poisons known, and after a toxic dose the symptoms come on instantly, and death may result in a few moments. Among its most marked effects are the insensibility and loss of muscular power, which are produced much more rapidly than by any other poison.

There is usually loss of consciousness in a few seconds; the eyes are protruding and shining, the pupils dilated and irresponsive to light; the limbs

relaxed and covered with clammy sweat; the pulse imperceptible; respiration very slow and convulsive, sometimes stertorous, sometimes gasping, or sobbing, the act of expiration being long and forced, with a pause afterwards during which the patient seems dead.

There is usually an odor of the acid on the breath. When the poisonous dose is small, yet still fatal, there are often convulsions, spasmodic clinching of the fingers, and contraction of the toes.

The smallest fatal dose recorded was an amount equivalent to gr.  $\frac{1}{10}$  of pure acid. This caused death in twenty minutes. Probably the average fatal dose is about gr. i. of pure acid, and the average time of death from two to ten minutes. It is not an accumulative poison.

### *Treatment of Poisoning.*

There is no chemical antidote which acts quickly enough to be of any service. Cold water affusions to the head and spine, and artificial respirations, are of more service than anything else, and should be persevered in, especially the latter, as long as there is any sign of breathing; as, if the tendency to death from apnoea be combated until the influence of the poison begins to pass off, life may be saved. The stomach may be emptied by emetics or the stomach pump; inhalations of ammonia and chlorine water given; and injections hypodermically of ammonia, ether, and alcoholic stimulants.

### **Amygdala Amara, Bitter Almond.**

The important principle of the bitter almond is a volatile oil, which contains from 2 to 4% of hydrocyanic acid, and is highly poisonous.

## 98 MATERIA MEDICA FOR NURSES

The artificial oil of bitter almonds, nitro-benzene, or nitro-benzol, is poisonous, and has caused death.

### **Codeina, Codeine, Methymorphine.**

Codeine has slightly exciting action on the spinal cord. Its hypnotic action is feeble and uncertain. It is not constipating.

**Codeinæ Phosphas.**

**Codeine Phosphate.**

Average dose, gr.  $\frac{1}{2}$ -0.03 Gm.

**Codeinæ Sulphas.**

**Codeine Sulphate.**

Average dose, gr.  $\frac{1}{2}$ -0.03 Gm.

Apocodein hydrochloride is an amorphous yellowish powder used as an expectorant. Hypodermic dose, gr. i.-0.06 Gm. It is not official.

### **Oleum Terebinthinæ, Oil of Turpentine.**

Called also "Spirits of Turpentine."

Turpentine, as such, is not used in medicine. It may be separated into the oil and a resin, which, combined with lead plaster, forms adhesive plaster.

Internally in moderate doses its immediate action is slightly **antiseptic** and stimulant to the blood vessels. On the nerves it acts locally as a **sedative**, and in the intestines stimulates the muscular coat and is, in large doses, a **purgative**.

In large doses it has a sedative effect on the brain and spinal cord, shown by heaviness and drowsiness,

and unsteady gait, and debility. The temperature is lowered slightly. It is eliminated by the kidneys and lungs, giving its own odor to the breath, and the odor of violets to the urine.

Turpentine is capable of causing death, but fatal cases are very rare, and there are but few instances even of serious poisoning.

### *Symptoms of Poisoning.*

The symptoms recorded in such cases, include usually vomiting and purging, though they do not always exist. The pupils are dilated; the pulse rapid, weak, and irregular. The skin may be either dry or moist; the urine diminished or suppressed altogether, or containing blood. In most cases unconsciousness is complete.

### **Oleum Terebinthinæ Rectificatum.** **Rectified Oil of Turpentine.**

Average dose, ℥ v.-0.3 mil.

It may be given on a lump of sugar. Turpentine liniment is made of oil of turpentine and rosin cerate.

Terpini Hydras, Terpin Hydrate is made from turpentine and is used as an expectorant.

Average dose, gr. iv.-0.25 Gm., in tablet form or in syrup.

Terebenum, Terebene, is another stimulant expectorant made from turpentine.

Average dose, ℥ iv.-0.25 mil. in an emulsion or in capsule.

Terpinol has the same stimulant and expectorant properties as terpin hydrate. It is not official.

Average dose, ℥ viii.-0.5 mil.

**Prunus Virginiana, Wild Cherry.**

The bark obtained from the wild cherry tree, contains tannic acid, a bitter extractive, amygdalin, and emulsin, and these two latter principles, when brought into contact in watery solution, produce hydrocyanic acid.

The effect of cherry bark, as administered, is due to the tannic and hydrocyanic acids and the bitter extractive. None of these, however, are present in sufficient amount to make a strong impression, and the only physiological action is that of a mild **astrigent** and **tonic**. The syrup of wild cherry bark is much used as the basis of cough mixtures. Its average dose is gr. xxx.-2 Gm.

**Ipecacuanha, Ipecac.**

Ipecac contains an active principle, emetine, with other substances.

*Physiological Actions.*

Externally, powdered ipecac irritates the skin, causing a pustular eruption. Mucous membranes are similarly irritated, and an increased bronchial and nasal secretion, sneezing, etc., follows its local application. Taken internally, it tends to soften and liquefy hard and tenacious mucous secretions.

Ipecac is a **sedative expectorant**, a direct **cholagogue** increasing the flow of bile, and a **diaphoretic**.

**Syrupus Ipecacuanhæ.****Syrup of Ipecac.**

Strength, 7 parts fluid ext. to 100. Dose, expectorant, ℥ xv.-1 mil; emetic, ʒ iv.-15 mils.



**Fluidextractum Ipecacuanhæ.**

**Fluidextract of Ipecac.**

Average expectorant dose, ℥ i.-0.05 mil.

Emetic dose for adult, ℥ xv.-i mil.

The emetic uses of ipecac will be found in another section.

### **Scilla, Squill.**

Squill is **diuretic** by means of its action on the circulation in the kidneys, and a **stimulant expectorant**, increasing the bronchial secretion by improving the local circulation and aiding in the expulsion of the mucus.

In overdoses it is **irritant**, and may cause inflammation of the kidneys, with strangury and bloody urine, or suppression. It is also irritant to the stomach and intestines, and even in medicinal doses may disorder digestion. Full doses cause nausea, vomiting, and diarrhoea.

#### *Symptoms of Poisoning.*

Fatal poisoning has been caused by squill, in which these symptoms were present in an aggravated form, with marked depression of the pulse, convulsions, and collapse.

#### *Treatment of Poisoning.*

The stomach and bowels must be emptied by ipecac and castor oil. Large quantities of water should be given to overcome the suppression of urine, and the usual methods of treating gastroenteritis and collapse employed.

## 102 MATERIA MEDICA FOR NURSES

### **Tinctura Scillæ.**

#### **Tincture of Squill.**

Strength 10%. Average dose, ℥ xv.-1 mil.

### **Fluidextractum Scillæ.**

#### **Fluidextract of Squill.**

Average dose, ℥ iss.-0.1 mil.

### **Syrupus Scillæ.**

#### **Syrup of Squill.**

Average dose, ℥ xxx.-2 mls.

### **Syrupus Scillæ Compositus.**

#### **Compound Syrup of Squill.**

Contains squill, senega, sugar, and water, with tartar emetic, about gr.  $\frac{3}{4}$  to  $\frac{3}{4}$ i. Syrup of squill is sometimes used as a domestic remedy for children, without a physician's order, and as tartar emetic is not a safe medicine for children, its unauthorized use has sometimes had fatal effects, and should always be strongly discouraged by the nurse.

### **Balsamum Peruvianum, Balsam of Peru.**

A balsam exuded from the trunk of certain trees. It is a reddish-brown or nearly black liquid, thick and syrupy, and insoluble in water. It contains benzoic acid, a number of resinous principles, a volatile oil, and other constituents.

It is a **vascular stimulant** and **nerve sedative**, **antiseptic**, and **disinfectant**, and is used externally as an application to stimulate granulating surfaces. It is not used internally, though it has mild action as a

**carminative** and as a stimulant and disinfectant **expectorant**.

### **Balsamum Tolutanum, Balsam of Tolu.**

Balsam of tolu is a reddish-yellow, soft, sticky substance of fragrant odor, soluble in alcohol. It yields benzoic and cinnamic acids, various resins, etc. Its properties are the same as those of balsam of Peru; but it is only used internally as an ingredient of cough mixtures.

### **Creosotum, Creosote.**

Creosote is produced by the distillation of wood tar, and is a very complex substance, containing many hydrocarbons, some of which are closely related to phenol. Creosote is not as poisonous as phenol, nor so active as a germicide and antiseptic, but many of its physiological properties are similar, and its value medicinally is about the same, though it is oftener used.

It is a **stimulant**, **expectorant**, and **gastric sedative**. In the stomach it checks fermentation, yet does not interfere with digestion. The vapor is **disinfectant** and **deodorant**. When inhaled it is stimulant, and when ordered in this way it is convenient to use a small cone, which may be easily improvised.

Only a few cases of poisoning are recorded. The symptoms and treatment are like those of phenol.

Average dose,  $\mathfrak{m}$  iii.-0.2 mils.

**Aqua Creosoti.**

**Creosote Water.**

Strength, 1 per cent. Dose,  $\mathfrak{z}$  i.-ii. 4-8 mils.

**Guaiacol.**

Obtained by distilling beechwood tar creosote, or by preparing synthetically.

Derivatives of guaiacol: the first only official.

**Guaiacolis Carbonas.**

Dose, gr. xv.-1 Gm.

**Benzosol.**

Dose, average gr. v.-0. 3 Gm.

**Styracol.**

Dose, gr. x.-0.65 Gm.

**Senega, Snakeroot.**

The active principle is saponin, a glucoside, allied to digitonin, one of the active principles of digitalis.

Senega acts upon the bronchial mucous membrane as a **stimulant expectorant** and also stimulates the skin and kidneys, increasing the amount of urine and its solid constituents. It is not readily absorbed by the stomach. Small doses impair digestion, and large ones irritate the stomach and intestines, causing nausea, vomiting, and diarrhœa.

**Preparations of Senega.****Fluidextractum Senegæ.****Fluidextract of Senega.**

Average dose, ℥ xv.-1 mil.

**Syrupus Senegæ.****Syrup of Senega.**

Average dose, ʒ i.-4 mils.

**Benzoinum, Benzoin.**

Benzoin is a balsamic resin, containing from 12 to 15% of benzoic acid. It is antiseptic and disinfectant.

Applied to the skin, it has a **stimulating** and **healing** action. Inhaled, or applied in solid form to the nose, it irritates the nasal and bronchial mucous membranes, but in proper solution acts on them only as a gentle stimulant. Taken internally it is **diaphoretic**, increases the urine and makes it more acid, and raises the pulse rate. It is excreted by the kidneys.

**Tinctura Benzoini.**

**Tincture of Benzoin.**

Strength, 20%. Average dose, ℥ xv.-1 mil.

**Tinctura Benzoini Composita.**

**Compound Tincture of Benzoin.**

For external use; it contains benzoin, aloes, storax, balsam of tolu, and alcohol.

Ammonii	}	Benzoas.
Sodii		

Benzoate of	{	Ammonium.
		Sodium.

Average dose, gr. xv.-1 Gm.

**Oil of Eucalyptus.**

The blue gum tree is found in southern countries. From a hygienic point of view it is unusually interesting. It has an enormous capacity for absorbing water from the soil. One tree, it is said, will absorb in

twenty-four hours ten times its weight of water. Swamps are therefore drained and transformed into dry land by planting the eucalyptus. It is also believed that it purifies the air of malarial districts by absorbing poisonous emanations and by giving forth balsamic principles.

It is largely cultivated in southern malarial localities; for instance, in the Roman Campagna, portions of which it has transformed into habitable regions.

The essential oil, which is the active principle of the leaves is **tonic** to appetite and digestion, and stimulates all the juices of the alimentary tract. It is destructive to low forms of life, **antimalarial**, **diaphoretic**, and a **stimulant expectorant**. It is eliminated by the skin, mucous membranes, and kidneys. It is given when quinine cannot be administered, its effect being much the same. In excessive doses, symptoms similar to those caused by overdosing with quinine appear, as headache, palpitations, and numbness of the limbs.

**Oleum Eucalypti.**  
Oil of Eucalyptus.

Average dose ℥ viii.-0.5 mil, in emulsion or capsule.

**Fluidextractum Eucalypti.**  
**Fluidextract of Eucalyptus.**

Average dose, ℥ xxx.-2 mils.

### **Pix Liquida, Tar, Pine Tar.**

Tar is obtained from several kinds of pine tree.

The rectified oil, *oleum picis liquidæ rectificatum*, is used locally and by inhalation. It contains a large



## A CLASSIFICATION OF REMEDIES 107

number of compounds, among which are creosote and carbolic acid.

Tar ointment has 50% of tar. The syrup of tar has 5 Gm. in 1000 mls. Average dose,  $\bar{3}$  i-.4 mls.

## THE DIGESTIVE SYSTEM.

### Drugs Acting on the Salivary Glands.

*Sialagogues*.—increase flow of saliva.

**Pilocarpus. Mercurials. Acids.**

Also tobacco, ether, pungents, iodine, physostigmine, antimony, and ipecac.

*Antisialagogues*,—decrease flow of saliva.

**Atropine. Opium. Alkalies.**

Also belladonna, hyoscyamus, stramonium, tobacco in excess, and all nauseous or insipid stuffs.

*Refrigerants*,—allay thirst and create coolness.

**Cool Drinks. Dilute Acids. Cold Externally.**

Also fruit juices, many diaphoretics, and cold per rectum or vagina.

### Drugs Acting on the Stomach.

*Emetics*,—cause vomiting.

**Stomach Tube. Warm Water. Apomorphine.**

Also mustard, soapsuds, or salt and warm water, tartar emetic, ipecac, zinc or copper sulphate, alum, infusion of camomile, and ammonium carbonate.

*Antiemetics*,—Relieve nausea and vomiting.

Quiet. Morphine. Cerium Oxalate.

Also bromides, chloral, cocaine, creosote, carbolic acid, iodine, limewater, ice, bismuth subnitrate, chloroform, hydrocyanic acid, ipecac (in small doses), and alcohol.

*Carminatives*,—aid in expulsion of gas from stomach and intestines.

Capsicum. Ginger. Peppermint.

Also asafoetida, camphor, cardamom, cinnamon, musk, cloves, Hoffman's anodyne, spirits of chloroform, dilute sulphuric acid, and pungent, spirituous, and aromatic stomachics.

*Gastric Tonics* or *Stomachics*,—excite the functional activity of the stomach, and thus increase appetite and aid digestion.

Nux Vomica. Dilute Acids. All Alkalies.

Also gentian, quassia, cinchona, calumba, hydrastis, eucalyptus, wild cherry, cascarilla, taraxacum, aloes, rhubarb, pepsin, pancreatin, and alcohol.

*Gastric Sedatives*,—relieve pain and quiet the stomach.

Bromides. Silver Nitrate. Phenol and Iodine.

**Pilocarpus, Jaborandi.**

Pilocarpine, or the preparations of jaborandi, enter the blood rapidly, and pass into the tissues. The most prominent action of the drug is that of a prompt

and powerful **diaphoretic** and **sialagogue**. It is also a **cardiac** and **motor depressant**.

When 60 to 90 grains of the infusion of jaborandi are given to an adult, after about ten minutes the face and neck are flushed, and salivation and perspiration set in. These symptoms may appear in five or six minutes after a hypodermic injection of the alkaloid.

Perspiration begins on the face, and extends downward, lasts from three to five hours, and is profuse in the extreme.

Sometimes nausea and vomiting are caused. The pulse is at first stimulated and quickened, but as diaphoresis goes on it becomes slow and weak. The respirations are lowered.

The temperature falls from  $1^{\circ}$  to  $4^{\circ}$ , and a depressed condition results, with pallor, chilliness, and general weakness, lasting several hours.

The pupils are contracted, and vision impaired.

Jaborandi, in small doses, is **diuretic**, and increases the elimination of urea.

The patient undergoing the diaphoretic action of jaborandi should be placed between blankets, and the depression is to be combated by external heat, which also assists the diaphoretic action of the drug.

Within three to six hours the effects have passed away.

Edema of the lungs is the untoward effect most to be dreaded in giving pilocarpine.

#### **Fluidextractum Pilocarpi.**

#### **Fluidextract of Pilocarpus.**

More certain in action, less nauseating and disagreeable to take than the infusion of jaborandi, which was formerly used. Average dose  $\mathfrak{M}$  xxx.-2 mils.

## A CLASSIFICATION OF REMEDIES IIII

**Pilocarpinæ Hydrochloridum.**

**Pilocarpine Hydrochloride.**

Average dose by mouth: gr.  $\frac{1}{8}$ -0.01 Gm.

Average dose by hypodermic: gr.  $\frac{1}{2}$ -0.005 Gm.

**Hydrargyrum Mercury.**

**Quicksilver.**

All mercurials are **antiseptic** and **disinfectant**.

The local action of mercury in moderate strength, either externally or internally, is **astringent**, **anti-phlogistic**, and **stimulant**. In large or concentrated doses it is irritant to the stomach and intestines, and in some forms is a locally acting **purgative**.

In various pathological conditions of the system mercury exerts an influence as an **alterative**, through some power over nutrition which is not perfectly understood. It is considered a specific in some forms of syphilis.

Mercury is excreted by the saliva, perspiration, milk, urine, and bile.

*Symptoms of Poisoning.*

The mildest evidences of overdoses of mercury are: slight fetor of the breath and soreness if the teeth are knocked together or struck; a metallic taste next appears. After this comes salivation, an abnormal amount of fluid being poured out from the salivary glands, and small ulcers appear on the lips, gums, and tongue. A feeling of constriction of the throat, which is found among the symptoms of acute poisoning, has been caused in some susceptible persons by a single medicinal dose of mercury.

When its use is continued beyond this point salivation increases. The gums become swollen and spongy, and bleed easily. The tongue swells, sometimes protruding from the mouth. The teeth are loosened, and a dark line is seen at their upper margin. In some cases ulceration of the soft parts and necrosis of the jawbones result. In pronounced chronic poisoning, in addition to these symptoms, there are abdominal pains, nausea, vomiting and diarrhoea, anæmia, emaciation and general weakness; aching pains in the bones and joints; loss of hair; a trembling or shaking palsy; and paralysis, with a brown tint of the skin. In some cases there is wrist-drop. Chronic poisoning may be caused indirectly by exposure to the metal or its fumes, as in various occupations, and it may come on very suddenly.

When chronic poisoning by mercury is evident, the drug should be stopped immediately, the throat and mouth gargled regularly with a solution of potassium chlorate, and atropine may be given to lessen the excessive secretion of saliva, while potassium iodide is used to eliminate the mercury from the tissues.

Acute poisoning will be described under corrosive sublimate.

### **Apomorphinæ Hydrochloridum.**

#### **Apomorphine Hydrochloride.**

Prepared from morphine by the action of hydrochloric acid. An active and certain **emetic**, which acts indirectly or through the vomiting center in the medulla. It may therefore be given hypodermically if the patient be unable to swallow. In from five to twenty minutes it causes nausea and repeated vomiting.



## A CLASSIFICATION OF REMEDIES 113

Average dose, emetic, by mouth, gr.  $\frac{1}{8}$ -0.01 Gm.

Average dose, emetic, by hypodermic, gr.  $\frac{1}{20}$ -0.005 Gm.

### Mustard.

Internally, mustard in small amounts, as taken with food, **stimulates** the appetite and gastric circulation. In large doses it is a rapidly acting stimulant **emetic**, leaving little or no depression.

Average emetic dose, 3 iiss.-10 Gm.

### Tartar Emetic.

Given internally, as an **emetic**, its action is partly direct—that is, acting immediately on the walls of the stomach, and partly indirect, or acting on the nerve center in the medulla which controls vomiting. Tartar emetic causes nausea and depression both before and after the act of vomiting, and is therefore not well suited to cases where rapid action with as little depression as possible is required, as in poisoning.

In small continued doses the local action of tartar emetic is apt to produce loss of appetite, nausea, diarrhoea, and pain.

Emetic doses cause great muscular weakness, tremors, and aching of the muscles, loss of power to stand, with free perspiration and an increase of saliva.

Antimony is excreted by all the mucous surfaces, the liver, kidneys, and skin.

### Ipecac.

In the stomach ipecac in very small doses (gr.  $\frac{1}{4}$ ) is a **gastric stimulant**, increasing local circulation and secretion. In these minute doses it checks vomiting.

## 114 MATERIA MEDICA FOR NURSES

In large doses it is a familiar **emetic**, safe and prompt and nondepressing. Its action is partly direct and partly indirect.

The emesis caused by ipecac takes place in from twenty to thirty minutes after administration, and occurs usually only once. There is but very little nausea before or with the act of vomiting, nor is it followed by exhaustion. It is accompanied by a decided increase in the secretions of the gastric and bronchial mucous membranes, and, the sputum thus being made more fluid, with the expulsive act there is a general clearing out of the bronchial tubes, the trachea, and the nasal cavities.

Ipecac, as an emetic, is between sulphate of zinc and tartar emetic, not being as prompt as the first, nor as nauseating as the second. It is not powerful enough to give alone in cases of poisoning, but is then used as an aid to other emetics. It is very suitable for children, and they bear it in relatively large doses.

The familiar preparations of ipecac are given in doses suitable to cause vomiting, and also the preparation of the active principle, emetine.

**Emetinæ Hydrochloridum.**

**Emetine Hydrochloride.**

Average dose, gr.  $\frac{1}{3}$ -0.02 Gm.

All these preparations are best given with plenty of warm water, in cases of poisoning; with croupy children, however, swallowing being difficult, it is best not to dilute the dose, or but very little.

Cephaeline is the emetic principle of ipecac, and the preparation cephaeline-hydrochloride, is given in the same dose as the syrup of ipecac. It is not official.

**Zinc Sulphate.**

Zinc sulphate is a specific **emetic**. It acts promptly, and entirely by its local irritant action, not being absorbed, and causing no flow of secretions. It is not constitutionally depressing, and causes but little nausea either before or after the act of vomiting.

Average dose (medicinal), gr.  $\frac{1}{10}$ -0.006 Gm.

Dose (emetic), gr. xv.-1 Gm., largely diluted with warm water, and given every fifteen minutes until vomiting occurs.

**Copper Sulphate.**

The action of copper is very similar to that of silver and zinc. The salts are not absorbed by the unbroken skin, but applied to mucous membranes and exposed tissues they are **caustic, stimulant, and astringent**. Internally in small doses they have the last two, and also **tonic**, qualities; and in large doses act on the stomach as irritants, causing **vomiting**, and on the intestines as **irritant purgatives**. Copper salts enter the blood very slowly, and are eliminated by the saliva, bile, fæces, and urine.

Average dose (emetic), gr. iv.-0.25 Gm.

**Alumen, Alum.**

Alum is an **astringent** and **styptic**. In doses of 3 i. it is an irritant but nondepressing **emetic**, and in large doses a **purgative**. Taken into the mouth, the flow of saliva is first increased by alum, and afterwards diminished, as it hardens the albumin of the secretions and contracts the capillaries.

The same effect is shown on the mucous membrane

## 116 MATERIA MEDICA FOR NURSES

of the stomach. Alum is absorbed into the blood, notwithstanding its power of coagulating albumin, and checks capillary hemorrhage by constricting the vessels. Alum should always be given alone, and it is to be remembered that it has a very injurious action on the teeth.

### *Symptoms of Poisoning.*

In large doses alum produces gastroenteritis, with frothing at the mouth. The treatment consists in promoting vomiting and washing out the stomach, giving magnesium hydrate in large quantities, or a weak solution of ammonium carbonate at intervals. Death has been caused in eight hours in an adult by  $\frac{3}{4}$  ii. of alum.

### **Preparations of Alum.**

**Alumini Hydroxidum.**

**Aluminum Hydroxide.**

The average dose of alum is gr. viii.-0.5 Gm. Any preparation should be taken through a tube.

**Cerii Oxalas.**

**Cerium Oxalate.**

A white granular powder, insoluble in water, alcohol, or ether. It is a **gastric sedative**, and is given dry on the tongue. Average dose, gr. iii.-0.2 Gm.

**Bismuthi Subnitras.**

**Bismuth Subnitrate.**

A heavy white powder, odorless and almost tasteless, insoluble in water. The easiest way to give it is

mixed in a little glycerin and diluted with milk or water; or it may be given in wine, or placed dry on the tongue.

Externally and internally bismuth acts as a mild **sedative** and **astringent**. It is useful as a dry application in the first stages of bedsores, as a dressing for burns and blisters, and may be satisfactorily used on small fresh wounds. It is given internally as an astringent, and in large quantities colors the fæces **black or dark gray**.

Average dose, gr. viii.-0.5 Gm.

### Limewater.

**Liquor Calcis.** Solution of Calcium Hydroxide.  
**Limewater.**

Limewater is a saturated solution of lime containing about  $\frac{3}{4}$  of a grain to  $\mathfrak{Z}$ i. of water. It is made by washing slaked lime and shaking it up in distilled water, preferably, though ordinary water may be used. After it settles, the water is poured off from the sediment and strained. It is colorless, inodorous, and has a disagreeable alkaline taste. By exposure to the air it absorbs carbonic acid, and should therefore always be kept well corked. Limewater acts as a **gastric sedative**, and added to milk prevents its curdling in large lumps. The ordinary proportion is limewater  $\mathfrak{Z}$ ss. to milk  $\mathfrak{Z}$ v., increased, according to circumstances, to  $\frac{1}{3}$  or even  $\frac{1}{2}$  limewater. Limewater is slightly **constipating**.

### Syrupus Calcii Lactophosphatis. Syrup of Calcium Lactophosphate.

Contains calcium carbonate, lactic acid, and phosphoric acid. Average dose,  $\mathfrak{Z}$  iiss.-10 mils.

**Mistura Cretæ.****Chalk Mixture.**

Contains prepared chalk, and is an **astrigent**. It must be freshly made. Dose  $\mathfrak{z}$ ss.-15 mils.

Acetone is prepared by the dry distillation of **calcium acetate**. It is a colorless liquid with a peculiar ethereal odor, and sharp, biting taste. Miscible with water, alcohol, and ether. Employed as a nervine, as an intestinal antiseptic and anthelmintic.

**Capsicum, Cayenne Pepper.**

The active principle is a very acrid oleorein which is powerfully irritant, being capable of destroying the skin if applied to it. Capsicum is a **stimulant stomachic**, giving in moderate doses, a pleasant feeling of warmth. In overdose it may cause severe pain and inflammation, with vomiting and purging. It is useful as a corrective in flatulence and slight diarrhœa.

**Tinctura Capsici.****Tincture of Capsicum.**

Strength, 10%. Average dose,  $\mathfrak{m}$  viii.-0.5 mil.

**Zingiber, Ginger.**

The active principles are an aromatic resin and a volatile oil. Ginger is a **stimulant** and **carminative**, and is given for colic or cramp. The tincture is used in doses of from  $\mathfrak{z}$ ss.-i.-2-4 Gm., in hot water; the fluid extract,  $\mathfrak{m}$  v.-x.-0.3-0.65 mil.

**Oleum Menthæ Piperitæ, Oil of Peppermint.**

The oil of the fresh flowering peppermint.



**Aqua Menthæ Piperitæ.****Peppermint Water.**

Used as a **carminative**. Average dose, 3 iv.-15 mls in water.

**Menthol.****(Peppermint Camphor.)**

A secondary alcohol obtained from peppermint oil or other mint oils. Used as a **local anæsthetic** in headache, in the form of a pencil. It is also given internally as a **carminative**.

Average dose, gr. i.-0.06 Gm.

**Asafoetida, Asafetida.**

A gum resin containing a volatile oil, a resin, and gum. The oil is complex, but consists largely of the essential oil of garlic, to which it owes its unpleasant odor. The resin also yields sulphur.

Asafoetida has, in the stomach and alimentary canal, the **stimulant** and **disinfectant** action belonging to volatile oils and resins; but, while most others are pleasant to the taste, it is exceedingly nauseous and disagreeable. The mental influence of this nauseous impression, combined with its physiological action, renders asafoetida a **nerve stimulant, antispasmodic, and calmative** in hysterical conditions.

It is a **carminative**, and in enemata dispels gas, stops convulsions, and relieves constipation. It has some slight action as a **stimulant** and **disinfectant expectorant**. The volatile oil is excreted by the urine, perspiration, and breath.

**Pilulæ Asafoetidæ.****Pills of Asafetida.**

Each pill contains  $\frac{1}{2}$  Gm. of the drug. Dose 2 pills.

**Emulsum Asafoetidæ.**

**Emulsion of Asafetida.**

Average dose,  $\mathfrak{z}$  ss.-15 mils.

**Tinctura Asafoetidæ.**

**Tincture of Asafetida.**

Strength, 20%. Dose,  $\mathfrak{m}$  v.-1 mil.

### **Cardamomi Semen. Cardamom Seed.**

The dried seeds contain a fixed and also a volatile aromatic oil.

Cardamom is a pleasant **stomachic**, less heating and stimulating than others of its class.

The tincture is given in doses of  $\mathfrak{m}$  xxx.-2 mils, and is also used as an ingredient in tonic mixtures.

### **Cinnamomum (Cinnamon).**

The bark of cinnamon trees contains tannic acid and a yellowish volatile oil, *oleum cinnamomi*. This has a fragrant and pleasant taste, and is used to mitigate that of disagreeable drugs. The preparations of cinnamon are used as **carminatives**.

**Pulvis Aromaticus.**

**Aromatic Powder.**

Is composed of cinnamon, ginger, cardamom, and nutmeg. It is given in an average dose of gr. xv.-1 Gm.

### **Caryophyllus, Cloves.**

The spice made from the flowers contains *oleum caryophyllæ*, or oil of cloves, a pungent, volatile oil. It is **aromatic** and **carminative**, and locally to some ex-

tent **anæsthetic**, as shown by its popular use in the cavity of an aching tooth. Clove tea is made with spice and boiling water, ℥ ii.-O.i.

## Preparations of Ether.

**Spiritus Ætheris.**

**Spirit of Ether. Hoffman's Drops.**

Has 32.5 parts of ether and 67.5 of alcohol.

Dose, ℥i.-4 mils, well diluted with cold water.

**Spiritus Ætheris Compositus.**

**Compound Spirit of Ether.**

**(Hoffman's Anodyne.)**

Contains 32.5% ether, with alcohol and ethereal oil. It is a **carminative**, **antispasmodic**, and **stimulant**.

Dose, ℥i.-4 mils, diluted with very cold or iced water.

## Preparations of Acids.

**Acidum Sulphuricum Dilutum.**

**Diluted Sulphuric Acid.**

Has a strength of 10 per cent of the acid.

Average dose, ℥ xv.-1 mil.

**Acidum Sulphuricum Aromaticum.**

**Aromatic Sulphuric Acid.**

Contains alcohol and aromatics, and acid in strength of 20 per cent. Both these preparations should be given well diluted, and through a glass tube, to save the teeth from injury.

Average dose, ℥ xv.-1 mil.

**Oleum Lavandulæ, Oil of Lavender,  
Oil of Lavender Flowers.**

**Spiritus Lavandulæ.**  
**Spirits of Lavender.**

A **stomachic** and **cordial**. Average dose, ʒ ss.-2 mils.

**Ammonia.**

**Aqua Ammoniæ.**  
**Ammonia Water.**

A solution of the gas in water, 10 per cent in strength. It may be used externally as a **counter-irritant**. Applied in dilute solution to the bites made by insects, it relieves the sting. Taken internally, it is a general **stimulant** and **antacid**.

Average dose, ℥ xv.- 1 mil, largely diluted.

**Spiritus Ammoniæ Aromaticus.**  
**Aromatic Spirit of Ammonia.**

Contains ammonia water, and ammonium carbonate, with oil of nutmeg, of lemon, and of lavender; alcohol and water. It is an antacid and stomachic, overcoming a feeling of nausea, and a general stimulant. It is not unpleasant.

Average dose, ℥ xxx.-2 mils, well diluted in milk or water.

**Carbo Ligni.**

**Wood Charcoal.**

Charcoal is obtained from the combustion of bones,—carbo animalis, animal charcoal, or bone black—and of wood—carbo ligni, wood charcoal.

Charcoal absorbs and condenses many gases and

vapors, coloring matters, alkaloids, and other substances in quantities many times greater than its own bulk; and when exposed to the air it thus increases rapidly in weight. For this reason, when intended for medicinal purposes it must be kept carefully covered in well-stoppered bottles.

Externally it is used as an **absorbent** and **deodorant**, and internally as a **carminative**. It may be given between two slices of bread and butter, or mixed with wine. Charcoal does not enter the system, but is entirely expelled by the bowels. Average dose, gr. xv. - 1 Gm.

### **Oleum Olivæ, Olive Oil.**

Used externally by inunction, it is absorbed by the lymphatics, and has some **nutritive** value.

As a mechanical application it is used both externally and internally in the treatment of burns and corrosive poisons. Taken internally it acts as a **laxative**, and is also used for this purpose in enemata, tending to soften the fæcal mass and assist in its expulsion.

### **Nux Vomica.**

#### **Preparations of Nux Vomica.**

**Extractum Nucis Vomicae.**

**Extract of Nux Vomica.**

Average dose, gr.  $\frac{1}{4}$ -0.015 Gm.

**Tinctura Nucis Vomicae.**

**Tincture of Nux Vomica.**

Between 0.237 Gm. and 0.263 Gm. of the alkaloids of nux vomica are contained in 100 mils of tincture.

Average dose, ℥ viii.-0.5 mil.

**Fluidextractum Nucis Vomicae.**

**Fluidextractum of Nux Vomica.**

Average dose, ℥ i.-0.05 mil.

**Extractum Nucis Vomicae.**

**Extract of Nux Vomica.**

Average dose, gr.  $\frac{1}{4}$ -0.015 Gm.

All preparations of nux vomica are given before meals.

### **Acidum Hydrochloricum.**

#### **Hydrochloric (Muriatic) Acid.**

An almost colorless, very acid liquid, with pungent odor. It is one of the natural acids of the stomach, and acts as a **tonic** on the glands of the alimentary canal, increasing the normal secretions. Its astringent properties are not marked. In concentrated form it is a corrosive poison, not as powerful as nitric or sulphuric acids. The symptoms and treatment are like the other two.

### **Acidum Hydrochloricum Dilutum.**

#### **Diluted Hydrochloric Acid.**

Has a strength of about 10 per cent.

Average dose, ℥ xv.-i mil, well diluted and given after meals.

### **Acidum Nitrohydrochloricum.**

#### **Nitrohydrochloric Acid.**

An orange-colored liquid, changing color in time, and more rapidly on exposure to light, to a light yellow. In medicinal doses the physiological effects are: stimu-



lation of the liver especially, and also of the other glands of the alimentary canal.

In poisonous doses the effects are the same as the other mineral acids. The stains it produces are yellow.

In giving any of the mineral acids, the first symptoms of intolerance are: griping pains and diarrhoea, with strongly acid urine. These points are to be remembered, as well as the necessity for protecting the teeth.

**Acidum Nitrohydrochloricum Dilutum.**

**Diluted Nitrohydrochloric Acid.**

Average dose, ℥ x.-0.65 mil, well diluted and given through a glass tube.

**Acidum Aceticum Dilutum.**

**Diluted Acetic Acid.**

Diluted and applied to the skin it is **stimulant, astringent**, and **refrigerant**, and in the form of vinegar is sometimes added to baths for the reduction of temperature.

Internally it has a stimulating effect on the appetite and digestion; increases the secretion from the intestines, and the flow of urine. In the alimentary canal the acid acts directly on its contents, and is given in the form of vinegar as an antidote for poisoning by alkalies.

In concentrated doses acetic acid is a **corrosive** poison.

The symptoms are like those of the mineral acids, and the treatment is the same, consisting in giving alkalies and their carbonates, warm soapsuds, and milk. It is not used medicinally.

**Acidum Citricum, Citric Acid.**

Citric acid is obtained from the juice of the lemon, or of the lime.

Citric acid, like the other free acids, acts directly on the contents of the alimentary canal, neutralizing alkalies.

It is **stimulant**; relieves thirst and promotes appetite; increases the flow of the saliva and of the gastric juice, and, indirectly, increases the action of the kidneys and skin, hot lemonade especially being a diaphoretic.

It is slightly **laxative**, and counteracts a tendency to torpidity of the liver. The juice of half a lemon, mixed with that of an orange, is a satisfactory laxative drink in many cases. It is best taken before breakfast.

In malarial countries lemon juice is freely used as an article of food, and among sailors and soldiers it is used as a prophylactic against scurvy.

Citric acid has no action on the sound skin; it is but slightly irritating in large quantities internally, and is not poisonous.

**Acidum Lacticum, Lactic Acid.**

Lactic acid is found in sour milk. It is also produced by the action of a special ferment on sugar, and is one of the normal constituents of the gastric juice.

Flatulence and epigastric pain result from its too free administration.

**Acidum Lacticum Dilutum.** Not official.  
**Dilute Lactic Acid.**

Consists of 15 parts acid to 85 parts water. Dose ʒss., well diluted.

**Preparations of Sulphuric Acid.**

**Acidum Sulphuricum Dilutum.**

**Diluted Sulphuric Acid.**

Has a strength of 10 per cent of the acid.

Average dose, ℥ xv.-i mil.

**Acidum Sulphuricum Aromaticum.**

**Aromatic Sulphuric Acid.**

Contains alcohol and aromatics, and acid in a strength of 20 per cent. Both these preparations should be given well diluted, and through a glass tube, to save the teeth from injury.

Average dose, ℥ xv.-i mil.

**Gentiana, Gentian.**

The root of the yellow gentian of the Alps furnishes an efficient **simple bitter** and **stomachic tonic**.

**Tinctura Gentianæ Composita.**

**Compound Tincture of Gentian.**

Strength 10%. Average dose, ℥ i.-4 mils.

**Fluidextractum Gentianæ.**

**Fluidextract of Gentian.**

Average dose, ℥ xv.-i mil.

**Quassia.**

Quassia, derived from the wood of a tree, is one of the most active of **simple bitters** and **stomachics**. It contains no tannin, and is therefore not incompatible with iron.

An infusion of quassia used as an enema is **anthelmintic**.

**Tinctura Quassiae.**

**Tincture of Quassia.**

Strength, 20%. Average dose, ℥ xxx.-2 mls.

**Cinchona.**

The trees belonging to the genus *Cinchona* are found native in South America, on mountains at a height of 5000 to 10,000 feet, and they are being successfully cultivated in other countries. The bark is the part used in medicine.

*Cinchona* contains four principal alkaloids: quinine, the most important; quinidine, the strongest antiperiodic, but existing in very small quantities; cinchonine, about half the strength of quinine; and cinchonidine, a little stronger than cinchonine.

The preparations of cinchona bark as a whole are used as bitter **stomachics** and **tonics**.

They are too bulky to be used as antipyretics or antiperiodics if quinine can be obtained. They have some **astringent** action, due to the tannin they contain. They should be given half an hour before meals.

**Tinctura Cinchonæ.**

**Tincture of Cinchona.**

Strength, 20%. Average dose, ℥ i.-4 mls.

**Tinctura Cinchonæ Composita.**

**Compound Tincture of Cinchona.**

Contains cinchona, glycerin, bitter orange-peel, serpentaria, and alcohol. Average dose, ℥ i.-4 mls.

**Fluidextractum Cinchonæ.**

**Fluidextract of Cinchona.**

Average dose, ℥ xv.-i mil.

The sulphates of cinchonine and cinchonidine are also official. Average dose, gr. iiss.-0.15 Gm.

## Calumba.

Calumba, made from the root of a tree, is a **bitter tonic** and **stomachic**, stimulating the flow of saliva, the glands and blood vessels of the stomach, and also the gastric nerves, causing a sensation of hunger. Calumba, like bitters in general, has some power to overcome fermentation or decomposition in the stomach and intestines; promotes peristalsis (bitters containing tannin have not this property); removes flatulence and tends to regulate the evacuation of the bowels.

Bitters if given in excess or for a long time irritate the stomach and bring on indigestion. Calumba is one of the least irritating of this class of medicines.

Like all bitter stomachics it must be given well diluted, and about half an hour before meals.

**Tinctura Calumbæ.**

**Tincture of Calumba.**

Strength, 20%. Average dose, ℥ i.-4 mils.

**Fluidextractum Calumbæ.** Not official.

**Fluidextract of Calumba.**

Dose, ℥ xv.-i mil.

## Hydrastis, Golden Seal.

Hydrastis is an **astringent bitter**. It stimulates the gastrointestinal tract, creates appetite, and pro-

motes the functions of the liver. It is also an **anti-periodic**. It is **ecbolic**, causing uterine contractions. Applied locally to mucous membranes it is **tonic**.

In poisonous doses it has caused salivation, vomiting, muscular tremblings, loss of voluntary movement, rise of temperature, feeble, rapid pulse, convulsions, and death from failure of the respirations.

### Preparations.

**Tinctura Hydrastis.**

**Tincture of Hydrastis.**

Average dose,  $\mathfrak{z}$  i.-4 mils.

**Fluidextractum Hydrastis.**

**Fluidextract of Hydrastis.**

Average dose,  $\mathfrak{m}$  xxx.-2 mils.

### Cimicifuga, Black Snakeroot.

Cimicifuga has **antispasmodic** action. In moderate doses it has been used as a **stomachic** and **cardiac tonic**, and it increases somewhat the action of the skin and kidneys. In large doses it slows the heart, and raises blood-pressure, acting like digitalis, and in excessive doses it produces giddiness, severe headache, and prostration. No cases of poisoning are known. The preparations should not be kept long, as they spoil with age.

**Fluidextractum Cimicifugæ.**

**Fluidextract of Cimicifuga.**

Average dose,  $\mathfrak{m}$  xv.-1 mil.

**Tinctura Cimicifugæ.** Not official.

**Tincture of Cimicifuga.**

Average dose,  $\mathfrak{z}$  i.-4 mils.



**Serpentaria, Texas or Virginia Snakeroot.**

The taste and odor resemble camphor. It contains a resin, a volatile oil, bitter principle, etc., and is a **stimulant tonic**. Its only official use is in the Compound Tr. of Cinchona.

**Tinctura Serpentariæ.** Not official.

**Tincture of Serpentaria.**

Strength, 20%. Dose, 3 i.-4 mils.

**Fluidextractum Serpentariæ.** Not official.

**Fluidextract of Serpentaria.**

Dose, ℥ xv.-1 mil.

To be given half an hour before meals.

**Cetrarin.** Not official.

*Cetrarin* is a bitter principle obtained from Iceland moss, and used as a stomachic. It increases peristalsis likewise the secretion of saliva, bile, and pancreatic juice. Average dose, gr. iss.-1 Gm.

**Orexin.** Not official.

*Orexin* is a derivative of chinolin. It is used as an appetizer and stomachic tonic, but is somewhat irritating, and should not be given on an empty stomach.

Average dose, gr. iii.-0.2 Gm., in capsule, at meal-time, or accompanied by food or some nourishing drink.

**Pepsinum, Pepsin.**

Pepsin is one of the normal constituents of the gastric juice, and, with the aid of hydrochloric acid, changes albumins into peptones, in which form they

are readily diffusible and capable of being absorbed into the blood.

Pepsin, as used in medicine, is a preparation made from the mucous membrane which lines the stomach of the pig.

The powder is a light yellow brown, almost insoluble in water, and of slightly salty taste. It may be taken dry on the tongue or given in milk.

Average dose, gr. viii.-0.5 Gm., with meals or immediately after.

### **Pancreatinum. Pancreatin.**

A preparation made from the pancreas of the pig. Pancreatic extract digests starchy and proteid substances, and pancreatin, while not given alone as a medicine, is very largely used in preparing artificially digested foods, viz.: pancreatized milk, eggs, oysters, soups, broths, etc.

The principle followed in making pancreatized food is that by subjecting it to the action of pancreatin in the presence of moderate heat, the process of digestion takes place, and may be made complete or only partly so, according to the length of time during which they are in contact.

The digestive process is stopped by heat at the boiling point, or by extreme cold. For this reason artificially digested foods, having reached the point desired, are either brought quickly to a boil or else are put on ice.

The ferments, pepsin, pancreatin, and diastase, which promised so much for dyspepsia, and all the ills of bad digestion, have passed into disuse, and even the use of alkalies and acids is not so prevalent as it once

was, many physicians preferring to use remedies that strengthen the digestive organs and add to their normal function by putting them into a condition to furnish the ferments in proper consistency and proportion. Many of the patented digestive compounds contain diastase, and, while aiding the breaking up of starch in the alimentary canal, are detrimental to the cells and the function of the parts. Average dose of pancreatin, gr. viii.-0.5 Gm.

### **Diastasum, Diastase.**

A mixture obtained from an infusion of malt, which has the power of converting 50 times its own weight of potato starch into sugars.

Average dose, gr. viii.-0.5 Gm.

Taka-diastase is a starch-digesting ferment obtained from fungus grown on wheat bran. Average dose, gr. v.-0.3 Gm.

It is not official.

Amylopsin, or animal diastase, is a ferment of the pancreatic gland which converts starch. It has been used to predigest starchy foods. It is not official. Dose, gr. iv.-0.065-0.325 Gm. Given with meals or just afterwards.

### **Sanatogen. Not official.**

Sanatogen is a combination of sodium glycerophosphate and casein, used as a nutrient tonic.

### **Somatose. Not official.**

Somatose is a preparation of meat in such a way as to be readily digestible, five parts of the preparation

## 134 MATERIA MEDICA FOR NURSES

representing thirty parts of meat. Iron somatose and milk somatose are preparations with iron and from milk, respectively.

### **Saccharum Lactis, Sugar of Milk, Lactose.**

A crystallized sugar obtained by evaporation from the whey of milk, and specially suitable for use in preparing baby foods. 1 Gm. dissolves in 2.6 mls of boiling water. It readily absorbs odors.

## DRUGS ACTING ON THE INTESTINES.

*Cathartics* or *Purgatives*,—hasten intestinal evacuation.

(1) *Laxatives* or *Aperients*,—of moderate action.

**Manna. Cascara. Prunes.**

Also figs, tamarinds, molasses, sulphur, magnesia, glycerin, olive oil, and water.

(2) *Simple Purgatives*,—produce active peristalsis (and griping pain).

**Castor Oil. Senna. Aloes.**

Also cascara, rhubarb, glycyrrhiza, liquorice, eupatorium, and small doses of drastic, saline, and cholagogue purgatives.

(3) *Drastic Purgatives*,—intense action; watery stools; much pain.

**Elaterium. Croton Oil. Compound Cathartic Pills.**

Also aloes, colocynth, gamboge, jalap, podophyllum, and scammony.

(4) *Saline Purgatives* or *Hydragogues*,—slight pain; very watery evacuation.

**Epsom Salt. Seidlitz Powder. Rochelle Salt.**

Also sodium sulphate, magnesium citrate, sodium phosphate, cream of tartar, and saline waters.

## 136 MATERIA MEDICA FOR NURSES

- (5) *Cholagogue Purgatives*,—remove bile from the intestines.

**Calomel. Podophyllum. Sodium Phosphate.**

Also blue mass, gray powder, iris, euonymus, fel bovis, and scammony.

- (6) *Intestinal Antiseptics*,—destroy low organisms; check fermentation (antizymotics).

**Salol. Naphthalene. Thymol.**

Also beta naphthol, benzosol, silver nitrate, oil of turpentine.

*Anthelmintics*,—destroy (*vermicides*) or expel (*vermifuges*) intestinal worms.

- (1) *Tapeworm*.

**Filix Mas (B.P.). Cusso. Pepo.**

Also turpentine, thymol, pelletierine, kamala, and granatum.

- (2) *Roundworm*.

**Santonin. Spigelia. Senna.**

- (3) *Threadworm*.

**Quassia. Alum. Sodium Chloride.**

Also tannin, calumba, limewater, and vinegar (by enema).



(4) *Hookworm.*

1. Calomel. 2. Thymol. 3. Epsom Salts.

**Cascara Sagrada.**  
(Sacred Bark.)

Cascara in small doses is **tonic** and **stomachic**; in large dose, **laxative** or **cathartic**, with active and certain effect. It sometimes causes griping pain.

**Fluidextractum Cascaræ Sagradæ.**  
**Fluidextract of Cascara Sagrada.**

May be given at night, or one or two hours after meals. Average dose, at night, ʒss.; after meals, ʒ xv.-i mil, well diluted. The aromatic fluidextract may be given in twice as large a dose.

Cascara is now used in greater quantity than any other drug in the pharmacopœia. It is pleasantly laxative and may be used year in and year out without losing its specific effect, and without fear of harm to the individual. Usually ten to twenty drops at night in a little water is the best manner of taking it, but the pellet form is more convenient.

**Tamarindus, Tamarind.**

The preserved pulp of the fruit of *Tamarindus indica*. Tamarinds are **laxative**, and are taken like preserves, or made into confections with senna.

**Sulphur (Brimstone).**

Sulphur is used externally for its action on the skin. It has no local action of its own, but by contact with the products of the skin it changes into sulphuretted

hydrogen and sulphides, which are active substances. In this form it is a **vascular stimulant**, a **nerve sedative**, a stimulant to the skin, and a **diaphoretic**.

Taken internally it acts as a laxative, increasing peristalsis, and it has also probably some power of influencing nutrition.

If taken for a long time it impairs the blood and causes emaciation, anæmia, trembling, and debility. It forms sulphuretted hydrogen in the intestines, giving an unpleasant odor to the fæces, and the same disagreeable odor is imparted to the perspiration, by the excretion of sulphur through the skin. Silver jewelry worn by a patient taking sulphur becomes discolored by the excretions of the skin.

**Sulphur Lotum.**

**Washed Sulphur.**

Sublimed sulphur washed with ammonia water and freed from acid. The action is **laxative**. It is given in powder mixed with simple syrup or molasses. Dose, 3 i.-4 Gm., given at night.

### **Magnesii Oxidum, Magnesium Oxide, Magnesia.**

Magnesia, in the form of the oxide and carbonates, forms insoluble and comparatively harmless compounds with the mineral acids. It is therefore used as an antidote for these poisons, the oxide being preferable, and to be very freely given.

Magnesia has **antacid**, **purgative**, and **diuretic** qualities. Entering the circulation, it increases the alkalinity of the plasma, and is partly excreted by the kidneys, rendering the urine more abundant and less acid.

## **Liquor Magnesii Citratis.**

**Solution of Magnesium Citrate.**

In small doses a **laxative**, in large ones **cathartic**, acting in from four to six hours. It is effervescent, and should be kept cold and taken at the moment it is poured out. If the whole amount is not taken at once the bottle should be stood on the corked end or laid on its side. Average dose, ℥ xii.-350 mils.

## **Magnesii Sulphas Effervescens.**

**Effervescent Magnesium Sulphate.**

A white coarse-grained salt of refreshing taste, very soluble and effervescent, acting in the same way as the liquor.

Dose, ℥ i.-iv. stirred up in cold water. (4-15 Gm.)

Magma Magnesiae, Milk of Magnesia, contains magnesium carbonate and sodium hydroxide.

Average dose, ℥ iiss.-10 mils.

Milk of magnesia is much used as a protective for the teeth against excessive acidity of the secretions.

Phenolphthalein is an effervescent laxative and cathartic. Dose, ℥ 1-4 in water.

## **Glycerinum, Glycerin. Glycerol.**

Glycerin is obtained by the reaction of fats and fixed oils with watery alkaline fluids.

It absorbs water from the air and mixes with water in all proportions. If pure it cannot become rancid.

Applied externally it is unirritating to the sound skin, but painful if there be any abrasions.

It is slightly **stimulant** and **antiseptic**, and tends to

make the skin dry and brittle. It is readily absorbed when applied externally.

Internally it has no special effect on the stomach, but is supposed to have some nutritive power. It is produced normally in the intestines during the digestion of oils and fats. If administered in free doses it has a **laxative** action, and for this purpose is given alone, or in combination with castor oil.

The laxative action is very notable when glycerin is administered as an enema; a small amount— $\frac{3}{4}$  ss.— $\frac{3}{4}$  ii.—acts quickly and satisfactorily.

Glycerin suppositories are also, in most instances, very efficacious. Average dose,  $\frac{3}{4}$  i-4 mls.

**Glyceritum Phenolis.**

Glycerite of Phenol.

Contains 20 parts of phenol to 80 of glycerin.

**Glyceritum Acidi Tannici.**

Glycerite of Tannic Acid.

The same strength as the above.

**Glyceritum Boroglycerini.**

Glycerite of Boroglycerin.

Boric acid 3 parts to 7 of glycerin.

**Oleum Ricini, Castor Oil.**

Castor oil contains several fatty acids, of which ricinoleic acid is peculiar to itself.

Externally castor oil is very soothing, and may be applied to the eye, or the surface, as a sedative and protective if perfectly pure.

Internally it is unirritating to the stomach, if pure, but if impure or rancid it may cause nausea and vomit-

ing. Aside from this, the odor may provoke nausea even before the drug is swallowed, and all pains should be taken to avoid this possibility, by preparing it carefully and holding it at the side—not under the patient's nose—until the moment comes for swallowing it.

In the intestines it acts as a simple **purgative**, and here the oil which is not perfectly pure is more efficient. It is painless, with sedative and somewhat constipating after-effects.

The muscular coat and the glands of the intestines are stimulated, and evacuation results in from three to six hours—sometimes sooner.

It is not a hydragogue cathartic, as it does not appreciably increase the intestinal secretions. It does not act on the liver.

Ricinoleic acid enters the blood and tissues and is removed by all secretions, including the milk, and in this way purgation may be produced in a nursing infant.

Castor oil is very nauseous, and needs to be carefully administered, in order that it may be as little offensive as possible. To children it is best given in hot sweetened milk, and adults may take it well in this way; or it may be poured into the center of an equal quantity of glycerin, or given in a little hot coffee, or in soda water.

In all cases it will be more easily taken if the mouth be first rinsed out with peppermint, or anything pungent which will blunt the sense of taste. A little carbonated water afterwards is gratefully received, or, to those who like olives, nothing is more acceptable after nauseating or bitter medicines than an olive, when it may be given

Castor oil can be had put up in soft flexible capsules, which, though large, are easily swallowed.

Average dose,  $\mathfrak{z}$  ss.-15 mils.

Dose for infant one year old,  $\mathfrak{z}$  i.-4 mils.

### Senna.

Senna is a simple **cathartic**, and acts as a stimulant to the muscular coat of the intestines, producing local reflex action, active peristalsis, and free evacuations within four to five hours. It acts especially on the colon, and does not cause constipation after its action is over. Gripping pains are caused by full doses, but it is usually given in combination for the purpose of avoiding this.

Senna is excreted by the kidneys and the mammary glands. Nursing infants in this way feel its action as a laxative.

**Fluidextractum Sennæ.**

Fluidextract of Senna.

Average dose, xxx.-2 mils.

**Confectio Sennæ.**

(Tamar-Indien.)

(Tropical Fruit Laxative.) Not official.

This preparation tends to disorder the digestion.

Dose,  $\mathfrak{z}$  i.-4 Gm.

**Infusum Sennæ Compositum.**

Contains six per cent of senna with manna and sulphate of magnesium, and is an active hydragogue purgative. Dose,  $\mathfrak{z}$  iv. (120 mils).



**Syrupus Sennæ.**

**Syrup of Senna.**

Average dose  $\mathfrak{z}$  i.-4 mls.

**Aloe.**

**Aloes.**

Aloes is a **bitter stomachic**, and as a **cathartic** acts principally on the colon, and with extreme slowness, ten or fifteen hours being required for a result if it is given alone. It stimulates the flow of bile to some extent, and excites the circulation of all the pelvic organs. Aloes is rarely used alone, but is an ingredient of many well-known laxative preparations in liquid and in pill form, usually in strength of 2 or 3 grains. It does not cause constipation as an after-effect, but, on the contrary, makes the intestines more sensitive.

**Tinctura Aloes.**

**Tincture of Aloes.**

Strength, 10%. Average dose,  $\mathfrak{m}$  xxx.-2 mls.

**Tinctura Aloes et Myrrhæ.** Not official.

**Tincture of Aloes and Myrrh.**

Strength, 10% of each. Average dose,  $\mathfrak{z}$  ss.-2 mls.

**Pilulæ Aloes.**

**Pills of Aloes.**

Average dose, 2 pills.

**Rheum, Rhubarb.**

Rhubarb acts entirely on the alimentary canal. In small doses it is **stomachic**, strengthening appetite

and digestion. In large doses it is a **cathartic**, with **astringent** after-effects.

In its purgative action the liver is stimulated as well as the intestinal glands, and evacuation takes place in six or eight hours, accompanied by some griping pain.

**Fluidextractum Rhei.**

**Fluidextract of Rhubarb.**

Average dose, ℥ xv.-1 mil.

**Syrupus Rhei.**

**Syrup of Rhubarb.**

Average dose, ℥ iiss.-10 mls.

**Tinctura Rhei.**

**Tincture of Rhubarb.**

Average dose, ℥ i.-4 mls.

### **Glycyrrhiza, Licorice Root.**

Licorice is **demulcent**. It contains grape sugar, starch, resin, and a glucoside named glycyrrhizin.

**Pulvis Glycyrrhizæ Compositus.**

**Compound Licorice Powder.**

A **laxative** preparation containing senna, licorice root, fennel, sugar, and sulphur. Its action resembles that of castor oil. It is not a hydragogue cathartic, and given in moderate doses causes no griping, and acts gently—in the morning if given at night; in from three to six hours if given early on an empty stomach. Many patients find it nauseous; it is therefore best to make the dose small as possible by diluting it only a little and giving afterwards a larger quantity of water.

Average dose, ℥ i.-4 Gm.

**Elaterinum, Elaterin.**

The most active **hydragogue cathartic** known, producing excessive watery evacuations in a very short time. If the dose is not too large there is little or no pain or irritation, although in excess it is a gastrointestinal irritant. It is also irritant if applied to the skin. The purgative action of elaterium is exhausting, and the condition of the patient must be watched. Catharsis is also produced when it is injected hypodermically, but it cannot be safely used in this way, as it is very irritant to the tissues, and has been followed by tetanus.

There is no official preparation of elaterium, but only of its active principle.

**Elaterinum.**

**Elaterin.**

Average dose, gr.  $\frac{1}{29}$ -0.003 Gm.

**Trituratio Elaterini.**

**Trituration of Elaterin.**

Strength 1 to 10. Dose, gr. ss.-0.003 Gm.

**Oleum Tiglii, Croton Oil.**

The oil is quite thick and becomes more so with age; deteriorates rapidly in quality and should not be kept long, but, if possible, always obtained fresh. In color it may vary from a pale yellow to a dark reddish-brown. The taste is acid and hot.

It is a very complex substance, containing several fixed oils and volatile acids.

It is a very powerful **irritant** and **vesicant** when externally applied, causing burning and redness of the

skin and an eruption of papules, which in a short time become pustular. Taken internally it irritates actively; causes burning in the throat and epigastrium, and has a very rapid action as a **drastic** and **hydragogue cathartic**.

The bowels are first opened in one or two hours after it is taken, and catharsis reoccurs several times within twelve hours or more, with great thoroughness, some pain, and, usually, a decided degree of prostration.

The dose, which is usually one or two drops—sometimes three or four—may be given on bread crumbs, or in a little glycerin, or on a lump of sugar.

With unconscious or delirious patients it may be placed directly on the back of the tongue. In applying it externally, the amount ordered is taken on a bit of flannel, and rubbed into the prescribed spot on the skin until there is well-marked redness. The eruption appears usually in about four hours; if it does not, the application is repeated.

It may also be mixed with olive oil or turpentine, or combined with liniments, alcohol, or ether.

The eruption remains for several days, and may, on disappearing, leave small cicatrices behind it.

### *Symptoms of Poisoning.*

Though so active in small doses there have not been many known instances of fatal poisoning by croton oil. Large doses usually provoke immediate vomiting, but symptoms when developed are those of gastroenteritis, with violent catharsis and great prostration.

In some instances, instead of acting in the usual way it seems to be absorbed into the blood, and produces

nervous symptoms, such as palpitation and restlessness, headache, giddiness, and confusion of ideas.

## **Colocynthis, Colocynth. Bitter Cucumber.**

Colocynth is a powerful **hydragogue** and **drastic cathartic**, irritant, and quickly acting, causing large watery evacuations, with griping pains and general depression. Besides acting as a stimulant to the muscular coat of the intestines, it also acts on the intestinal glands and on the liver. To avoid the severity of its effects, it is always given in combination, and is not suitable as an habitual purgative, being irritant to the stomach as well as to the bowels.

Gastroenteritis is caused by colocynth in poisonous quantity, and death has resulted in twenty-four hours from a dose of  $\mathfrak{z}$  i.- $\mathfrak{z}$  iii. of the powder.

**Extractum Colocynthisidis.**

**Extract of Colocynth.**

Average purgative dose, gr.  $\frac{1}{4}$ -0.03 Gm.

**Extractum Colocynthisidis Compositus.**

**Compound Extract of Colocynth.**

Contains extract of colocynth, aloes, scammony, and cardamom.

Average laxative dose, gr. ii.-0.125 Gm.

Average purgative dose, gr. iv.-0.25 Gm.

**Pilulæ Catharticæ Compositæ.**

**Compound Cathartic Pills.**

Contain extract of colocynth, mild mercurous chloride, extract of jalap, and gamboge.

Dose, i or ii pills.

**Pilulæ Catharticæ Vegetabiles.** Not official.

**Vegetable Cathartic Pills.**

Contain compound extract of colocynth, extract of hyoscyamus, jalap, leptandra, and resin of podophyllum.

### **Jalap.**

Jalap is a vegetable hydragogue cathartic, and creates a feeling of nausea. In overdoses it causes severe vomiting and purging. The stools produced by its action are large and watery. It is seldom used alone, but is often combined with calomel. Average dose, gr. xv.-1 Gm.

The compound powder, Pulvis Jalapæ Compositus, contains jalap and cream of tartar.

### **Podophyllum, May Apple, Mandrake.**

Podophyllum is an active **cathartic** with **chologogue** properties. Its actions are shown not only when taken internally, but also when applied to a broken surface or given hypodermically. It has a bitter, acrid taste, and causes slight salivation, irritation of the stomach, nausea, and griping pains. In large doses it causes severe colic. The purgative action is very slow, requiring ten hours or more, and is due to stimulation of the intestinal glands and of the muscular coats of the intestine; also to a stimulant action on the liver, with a decided increase in the flow of bile.

In large quantities it may cause poisoning. Cases of poisoning in children have happened, with vomiting, purging, epileptiform convulsions, coma, and collapse.



**Resina Podophylli.**

**Resin of Podophyllum.**

Average dose, as a laxative, gr.  $\frac{1}{12}$ -0.005 Gm.

As a purgative, gr.  $\frac{1}{6}$ -0.001 Gm.

**Fluidextractum Podophylli.**

**Fluidextract of Podophyllum.**

Average dose, ℥ viii.-0.5 mil.

Podophyllum used externally is irritant, and may inflame the eyes if carelessly handled.

## Colchici Semen, Colchicum Seed.

## Colchici Cormus, Colchicum Corm.

Colchicum is a **sedative** to the central nervous system; a **diuretic**; and an **irritant cathartic**. It stimulates the liver, and excites the action of the skin. The urine, urea, and uric acid are increased in amount by moderate doses of colchicum. The pulse is slightly reduced in frequency—about 12 beats less to the minute being noticed while the impression lasts.

*Incidental Effects.*

Colchicum, even in small doses, may produce unpleasant secondary symptoms: dizziness, fulness and pain in the head; pains over the body; numbness, redness, prickling or smarting sensations; sneezing; running at the eyes; irritated fauces; coated tongue; loss of appetite or nausea; abdominal uneasiness or pain; flatulence or borborygmi; or rectal tenesmus may be observed.

*Symptoms of Poisoning.*

Colchicum in poisonous doses is an acronarcotic, producing a combination of nervous and gastrointestinal symptoms.

Nausea, violent and persistent vomiting and retching appear first, with purging of serous, mucous, and bloody matters, attended with griping pain.

Tenderness and burning are felt in the abdomen and stomach; the urine may be diminished or suppressed, while in some cases it is increased, and in others the kidneys seem unaffected almost to the last.

Spasms occur frequently, and there may be fatal convulsions. The circulation fails, the pulse becomes rapid and grows feeble and thready, the skin is cold, livid, and covered with perspiration.

Consciousness remains, and death results from collapse.

*Treatment of Poisoning.*

The only chemical antidote is tannin, though it is not always sure in its action. Emetics, with plenty of warm water, and castor oil must be given; albuminous drinks—milk, white of eggs, etc.—and demulcents freely given, and stimulation used as the need arises.

**Tinctura Colchici Seminis.**

**Tincture of Colchicum Seed.**

Strength, 10%. Average dose, ℥ xxx.-2 mils.

**Fluidextractum Colchici Seminis.**

**Fluidextract of Colchicum Seed.**

Average dose, ℥ iii.-0.2 mil.

**Colchicina.**

**Colchicine.**

Average dose, gr.  $\frac{1}{120}$ -0.0005 Gm.

## Saline Purgatives.

**Magnesii Sulphas.**

**Magnesium Sulphate.**

**Epsom Salt.**

A quickly acting **hydragogue cathartic**, easily borne by the stomach, though of nauseous taste. Ordinary laxative doses act in a few hours. Large doses (℥ i-ii.) produce a result almost immediately, and cause griping and abdominal distension. It should be given well diluted and on an empty stomach. It is soluble in  $2\frac{1}{2}$  parts of water. Dose, ℥ ss. (15 Gm.) in carbonated, Seltzer, or Vichy water.

**Pulvis Effervescens Compositus.**

**Compound Effervescing Powder.**

**Seidlitz Powder.**

Seidlitz powder is put up in two packets, a white paper containing gr. xxv. of tartaric acid (the acid of grapes), and a blue one containing gr. xl. of sodium bicarbonate and gr. cxx., or ℥ ii., of Rochelle salt. They are dissolved separately in very cold water, the acid in one or two ounces, and the salt in five or six. They are then poured together and taken after the first escape of gas, while still effervescing. It is hardly necessary to say that they should not be mixed at a distance from the patient, but at his side and at the precise moment when he is ready to take the dose. The glass must be large, to allow for the effervescence, and it is well to have a saucer under it, to avoid the annoyance of having it effervesce over the top and

sides. The powders must be kept dry. Exposed to the air they become damp and lose their effervescing quality. Seidlitz powder is **refrigerant** and **laxative**, and should be given in the morning on an empty stomach. One powder is usually sufficient for a dose, acting in from three to six hours.

**Potassii et Sodii Tartras.**

**Potassium and Sodium Tartrate.**

**Rochelle Salt.**

Made by adding carbonate of soda to a solution of potassium bitartrate. A mild saline **purgative**, less efficient but less offensive to the taste than Epsom salt. It is given very hot or very cold, in a saturated solution. If given in hot water, the addition of tr. ginger, gtt. x.-xv., makes it more agreeable to the taste. If cold, it may be given in seltzer or carbonated water. It should be given early in the day and on an empty stomach.

Average dose,  $\mathfrak{z}$  iiss.-10 Gm.

**Liquor Magnesii Citratis.**

**Solution of Magnesium Citrate.**

In small doses a **laxative**, in large ones **cathartic** acting in from four to six hours. It is effervescent, and should be kept cold and taken at the moment it is poured out. If the whole amount is not taken at once the bottle should be stood on the corked end or laid on its side. Average dose,  $\mathfrak{z}$  xii.-350 mils.

**Magnesii Sulphas Effervescens.**

**Effervescent Magnesium Sulphate.**

A white coarse-grained salt of refreshing taste, very soluble and effervescent, acting in the same way as the liquor.

Dose,  $\mathfrak{z}$  i.-iv. stirred up in cold water. (4-15 Gm.)

**Mercurial Purgatives.****Hydrargyri Chloridum Mite.****Mild Mercurous Chloride.****Calomel.**

A white, insoluble powder, made from sulphate of mercury, and used as a **cathartic** and indirect **chologogue**.

It increases the amount of bile evacuated from the intestines without directly increasing the amount secreted by the liver.

Salivation occurs more frequently from the use of calomel than from other mercurials except blue pill, and it has an insidious harmful effect on the teeth, tending to retract the gums and expose the unprotected roots. Being tasteless and insoluble, it is best given dry on the tongue, with some water after it. It is slow in its action, requiring from 8 to 12 hours if given alone. Salty food should not be taken after calomel, as alkaline chlorides change it into bichloride. Acids also are often forbidden.

It should never be used as a home remedy. Average dose, gr. i.-0.06 Gm., as laxative. A saline purgative is frequently given after calomel.

**Massa Hydrargyri. Mass of Mercury.****Blue Mass.**

Made by combining mercury in the metallic state with glycyrrhiza, althæa, etc. It contains one third its weight of the metal, and is used, like calomel, as a **purgative**, but is milder. Each pill contains usually from 3 to 5 grains of the mass, equalling gr.  $\frac{1}{3}$  of metal. Average dose, gr. iv.-0.25 Gm.

**Hydrargyrum cum Creta.**

**Mercury with Chalk.**

A gray powder, similar in its properties and strength to blue mass. It may be placed dry on the tongue or mixed with glycerin. Dose, gr. i.-v. (0.06-0.25 Gm.). The mercurial purgatives are abused by numbers of persons who prescribe for themselves. They should never be taken without authority, and it is also to be remembered that many quack purgative medicines, "liver pills," etc., contain mercury in uncertain quantities, and are harmful.

**Fel Bovis.**

**Ox Gall.**

Ox gall is used for drastic enemata, and is also given in combination with other materials internally as a powerful cathartic.

**Extractum Fellis Bovis.**

**Extract of Ox gall.**

**Phenylis Salicylas.**

**Phenyl Salicylate.**

**Salol.**

A preparation composed of two thirds salicylic and one third carbolic acids. It is insoluble in water and is given in compressed tablets.

Salol is **antiseptic** and **antipyretic**; **sedative** to the brain and spinal cord, and with some power as an **analgesic**. It is an active **diaphoretic**, and though in some cases it has a somewhat depressing effect, yet its action is usually not marked by as much exhaustion as that of many of the new antipyretics, and when the temperature rises after being reduced by salol, it does so without chill or chilly feelings. Its physiological



effects and medicinal uses are in general very like those of salicylic acid. It is not considered poisonous, and is, like iodoform, used as a topical application.

Average dose, gr. v.-0.3 Gm.

**Betol.** Not official.

Betol or naphthalol is a compound analogous to salol, but containing 10% less of salicylic acid, and being correspondingly less active and less effective. In the intestines it decomposes into naphthol and salicylic acid. It is used in the same way as salol. It is best given in pill or emulsion.

Average dose, gr. iii.-0.2 Gm.

**Benzonaphthol.** Not official.

Used as an intestinal antiseptic and disinfectant.

Average dose, gr. v.-0.3 Gm.

**Lactic Acid Bacilli. Bacillus Bulgaricus.**

Not official.

Cultures of these bacilli in solid or liquid form are given to lessen intestinal fermentation and to relieve various conditions resulting from it.

A number of preparations of milk containing bacilli bulgaricus are on the market, as fermillac, etc.

The pharmacopœia gives betanaphthol, dose, gr. iv.-0.25 Gm., and bismuth betanaphthol, dose, gr. viii.-0.5 Gm.

**Acidum Tannicum.**

**Tannic Acid.**

Tannic acid is made from galls found on oak trees. Locally applied it is an active **astringent**, contract-

ing the tissues, and in the case of mucous membranes causing great dryness. It coagulates albumin readily.

It has much greater strength than gallic acid. It is used to overcome relaxed conditions, and to check excessive secretions of the skin and mucous membranes. Parts exposed to friction as tender feet or sore nipples, may be successfully hardened by the use of tannic acid. It is also a **hæmostatic**.

It is the best chemical antidote for the poisonous alkaloids, but its administration should be followed by emetics and purgatives, as the compounds formed are capable of being dissolved and absorbed in the alimentary canal.

When meant to act on the stomach it is usually given in powder; on the bowels, in pill form; and locally, as an ointment or lotion.

Tannic or gallic acid in some form is contained in and gives character to nearly all of the vegetable astringents, such as castanea or chestnut, catechu, geranium, pomegranate, logwood, hamamelis or witch hazel, kino, coto bark, alder, diospyros or persimmon, mango, *Pinus canadensis*, and others.

**Glyceritum Acidi Tannici.**

**Glycerite of Tannic Acid.**

Strength 20%.

**Trochisci Acidi Tannici.**

**Troches of Tannic Acid.**

gr. 1 each.

### **Acidum Gallicum, Gallic Acid.**

Gallic acid is also made from galls, and is an astringent similar to, but milder than, tannic acid. It does not coagulate albumin.

It is given in powder and pill, the average dose being gr. xv.-1 Gm.

## **Rubus (Blackberry).**

An astringent, containing 10% of tannin.

Dose of the fluid extract, ℥ x.-3 i.; of the syrup, 3 i.-3 i.

## **Bismuton.** Not official.

Bismuton is a canary-yellow powder containing bismuth, resorcin, and tannin. Average dose, gr. viii.-0.5 Gm.

## **Bismutose.** Not official.

Contains 22% bismuth in albumin and sodium chloride. Used as an antacid and antidiarrhea remedy. It acts more quickly than other bismuth compounds but is more constipating. Average dose, gr. xv.-1 Gm.

## **Aspidium, Male Fern.**

The medicinal principle of fern is an oleoresin of a bitter, nauseous taste.

It is an **anthelmintic**, specially destructive to the tapeworm. Although less irritating than some others of its class, it may, in overdoses, produce severe intestinal irritation, and death has been caused in an adult by taking six ounces.

## **Pepo, Pumpkin Seed.**

The seeds of the ordinary pumpkin, are useful as a remedy for tapeworm, being considered more efficient than *Felix mas*, and quite harmless. The dose of the

expressed oil is half an ounce, given in three doses on an empty stomach, the patient having fasted on the day before; or two ounces of the seeds may be beaten into an emulsion with sugar and water and taken with the same precaution. A cathartic follows.

### **Granatum, Pomegranate.**

The bark of the pomegranate root contains four alkaloids, which are combined in the standard preparation, called pelletierine. The drug is an efficient **tæniacide**, or remedy for tapeworm. It is capable of causing symptoms of some severity, such as muscular depression almost amounting to paralysis, and it is not considered a safe drug for children. The taste is very unpleasant. In administration the patient fasts for twelve or eighteen hours previously to taking the dose. The decoction of the fresh root is used in a strength of two ounces to a pint of water. This quantity is divided into several doses, and taken at intervals of an hour.

Pelletierine tannate is given in the same way. A cathartic is given afterwards, no food being allowed until the treatment is over.

**Pelletierinæ Tannas.**

**Pelletierine Tannate.**

Average dose of pelletierine tannate, gr. iv.-0.25 Gm.

### **Santonica (Levant Wormseed).**

Santonin, the active principle, is an **anthelmintic**, acting especially on the *ascaris lumbricoides*, or round-worm. In overdoses it produces disturbances of vision and of consciousness. Objects appear at first

to be blue, then yellow. There are tremors, aphasia, and sometimes convulsions. The respirations become feeble, and the pulse is reduced.

It is necessary, in giving it, to watch its action, that these symptoms may be avoided.

It is excreted by the bowels and by the kidneys, and discolors the urine, making it saffron or reddish. There have been numerous cases of fatal poisoning among children from *santonin*.

**Santoninum.**

**Santonin.**

Average dose, gr. i.-0.06 Gm.

### **Spigelia, Pinkroot.**

*Spigelia* is an anthelmintic and purgative, and acts on the roundworm.

**Fluidextractum Spigeliæ.**

**Fluidextract of Spigelia.**

Average dose,  $\mathfrak{z}$  i.-5 mils.

### **Quassia.**

An infusion of quassia is considered effective and not harmful to the patient in treatment for threadworms. It is preceded by a soap and water enema, and is then given per rectum, high and retained for some minutes.

Oil of turpentine is a **carminative**, expelling gas from the intestines, and this result is produced as well by outward applications and by enemata as when given by mouth. It is also an **anthelmintic**, and is given in enemata for threadworm.

A strong salt solution given as enema has anthelmintic action.

### **Thymol.**

Thymol is obtained from the volatile oil of the thyme and from other oils. It should be kept in well-stoppered bottles.

It has been much used in the treatment of hookworm, but its action is dangerous as it sometimes produces poisonous effects.

Average dose, antiseptic, gr. ii.-0.125 Gm.

Average dose, anthelmintic, gr. xv.-1 Gm. per day.



## THE NERVOUS SYSTEM.

### Drugs Acting on the Spinal Cord and Nerves.

*Spinal Stimulants and Motor-Excitants*,—stimulate cells of spinal cord; act on motor nerves; increase reflex excitability.

**Strychnine. Ammonia. Ether.**

Also picrotoxin (on medulla), ergot, and alcohol.

*Spinal and Motor-Depressants*,—lower the activity of spinal cord and motor apparatus.

**Bromides. Gelsemium. Chloral.**

Also atropine, amyl nitrite, physostigmine, lobelia, tobacco, alcohol, ether and chloroform, cocaine.

### Drugs Acting on the Brain and Nerves.

*Cerebral Stimulants*,—increase the activity of the brain, most of them producing delirium if taken in large doses. Some (as alcohol) are narcotics at last.

**Caffeine. Coca. Camphor.**

Also cannabis indica, guarana, cocaine, belladonna, stramonium, hyoscyamus, theobromine, and alcohol.

*Cerebral Depressants*,—lower or suspend the activity of the brain.

(1) *Hypnotics or Soporifics*,—produce sleep.

**Hydrated Chloral. Bromides. Opium.**

Also paraldehyde, sulphonal, trional, somnal, amylene hydrate, hyoscine, exalgine, and urethane.

(2) *Narcotics*,—possess intensified hypnotic power.

**Cannabis Indica. Bromal Hydrate. Chloretone.**

Also opium and other drugs.

*Anæsthetics*,—produce insensibility to pain.

(1) *General Anæsthetics*.

**Ether. Chloroform. Nitrous Oxide.**

Also alcohol, and many derivatives of alcohol and ether, Schleich mixtures, A C E mixture, ethyl bromide, pental, and bromoform.

(2) *Local Anæsthetics*.

**Cocaine. Ethyl Chloride. Eucaïne B.**

Also ethyl hydrate, orthoform, carbolic acid, cold, sterile water, holocaine, ether.

*Anodynes* or *Analgesics*,—terms applied to drugs that relieve mild pain.

(1) *General Anodynes*.

**Acetanilide. Opium. Bromides.**

Also phenacetine, antipyrine, all narcotics, and many hypnotics.

(2) *Local Anodynes*.

**Cold or Heat. Aconite. Menthol.**

Also belladonna, stramonium, carbolic acid, cocaine,

chloroform and other liniments, chloral, camphor, and opium.

*Antispasmodics*,—prevent or relieve spasm of muscle by action on nerve centres.

**Amyl Nitrite. Ether. Bromides.**

Also potassium nitrate, chloroform, chloral, camphor, conium, aromatic oils, asafoetida, valerian, alcohol, musk, belladonna, stramonium, hyoscyamus, lobelia, and opium.

**Æther.**

**Ether.**

A colorless, volatile liquid.

It evaporates rapidly on exposure to the air, and is very inflammable, as is also the vapor. The odor is very strong, heavy, and peculiar.

*Physiological Actions.*

Applied to the skin and allowed to evaporate, ether is a **refrigerant** and local **anæsthetic** of such power that minor surgical operations are sometimes performed under its local influence; the part to be operated on—as, for instance, a finger—being sprayed with ether until benumbed, a process which requires only a few moments' time.

Internally it has a strong burning taste, is **irritant** to mucous membrane, and causes salivation through reflex action. In the stomach it acts as a local **stimulant** and **carminative**, and also, by reflex action, as a stimulant to the heart, respiratory organs, brain, and intestines.

It is an **antispasmodic**, **anthelmintic**, and **diapho-**

**retic.** When inhaled it first produces a strong irritation of the throat, with a strangled feeling. The cerebrum is first affected by the use of ether as an anæsthetic; the sensory and motor nerves next; the centers of respiration and circulation in the medulla are the last to become influenced, and continue to act, unless the anæsthetic is pushed too far, when the respirations die away, the heart continuing to beat after breathing has stopped. Reflexes from nose (fifth nerve) and rectum are the last to be abolished.

Preparations of ether are given hypodermically as heart stimulants, and should be injected deeply into the muscular tissues to avoid irritation and formation of abscesses.

**Spiritus Ætheris.**

**Spirit of Ether. Hoffman's Drops.**

Has 32.5 parts of ether and 67.5 of alcohol.

Dose,  $\bar{3}$  i.-4 mls, well diluted with cold water.

**Spiritus Ætheris Compositus.**

**Compound Spirit of Ether.**

(Hoffman's Anodyne.)

Contains 32.5% ether, with alcohol and ethereal oil. It is a **carminative**, **antispasmodic**, and **stimulant**.

Dose,  $\bar{3}$  i.-4 mls, diluted with very cold or iced water.

**Picrotoxinum (Picrotoxin).** Not official.

The fruit (called fish berries) yields an active principle, picrotoxin, a bitter neutral substance.

It is an active **excitant** of the brain and spinal cord; stimulates secretions, especially of the intestines; causes nausea and vomiting, and slows the heart and

respirations. In overdoses it produces muscular twitchings, stupor, delirium, convulsions, and coma; and may cause death by paralysis of the heart.

The temperature is slightly raised by picrotoxin.

It has been used externally in an ointment, and convulsions and death have followed its use in this way.

### **Alcohol.** Not official.

Alcohol is a product which results from a process of fermentation in substances containing grape sugar—called the vinous fermentation in distinction from the acetous or vinegar-forming process.

There are three important alcohols or varieties of alcohol,

1. **Alcohol Ethylicum, Ethyl Hydrate, Grain Spirit.** This is the alcohol of common language.

2. **Alcohol Amylicum, Amyl Hydrate, Potato Spirit,** called fusel oil.

3. **Alcohol Methylicum, Methyl Hydrate, Wood Spirit.** Wood spirit is inflammable, and is cheaper than alcohol.

Methyl alcohol is slowly fatal if administered in small doses for a long time, or rapidly fatal if taken in large doses at one time, and causes optic nerve atrophy—"methyl alcohol blindness." Its commercial use in many essences, Jamaica ginger, soda water, ales, etc., and in the form of "Columbian spirit," witch hazel, bay rum, eau de cologne, peruna, etc., has been dangerous, but with enforcement of prohibition laws should become a thing of the past.

### *Physiological Actions.*

The action of alcohol is both local and general. It is an irritant in either case; an irritant being a drug

that disorders or disorganizes function, in contradistinction to a stimulant, which increases activity, thereby increasing function.

Alcohol is locally **antiseptic** and **disinfectant**, **cooling**, and **astringent**. Internally, in medicinal doses it is preëminently a **heart stimulant**, and, in a lesser degree, a **diuretic**, **diaphoretic**, and **antipyretic**.

When rubbed into the skin, as for the prevention of bedsores, it disinfects and hardens it, checks the activity of the sweat glands, and irritates the cutaneous nerves, causing redness, heat, and local anæsthesia. Applied and allowed to evaporate, as in sponge baths, it has a cooling action. Coming in contact with an abraded surface it is very painful.

Its apparently stimulant effect is shown on the heart by an increase in the strength of the contraction or systole. The pulse becomes strong and regular, full, and compressible. If it had, before, been rapid and weak, it will, under the favorable influence of alcohol, become reduced in frequency to near the normal; but, if overstimulated, this shortening of the period of rest will in time exhaust the heart.

In giving alcohol as a medicine, it is important to be able to recognize the first evidences of overstimulation as given by the pulse.

The "whisky pulse," as it is called, is unnaturally strong, full, frequent, and bounding.

On the brain and nervous system alcohol acts as a stimulant, up to a certain point; beyond that, as a depressant and narcotic.

Acute alcoholic poisoning may be mistaken for opium poisoning, apoplexy, or compression of the brain.

Death results from paralysis of the heart and



respirations. The time at which death may occur varies from a few minutes to several days.

The treatment consists in emptying the stomach; the application of heat to the extremities and cold affusions to the head; the inhalation of ammonia, and the use of electricity applied to the respiratory muscles.

**Spiritus Frumenti.** (U. S. P., viii. Dismissed from U. S. P., ix.)  
**Whisky.**

The use of alcoholic beverages as medicinal agents is being rapidly discontinued, and if whisky is ordered in medical treatment the dosage is small and concentrated.

**Spiritus Vini Gallici.** (U. S. P., viii. Dismissed from U. S. P. ix.)  
**Brandy.**

Both brandy and whisky are more easily taken, as medicines, if poured over a small glassful of cracked ice; or they may be diluted with carbonated or seltzer water more acceptably than with plain water. Giving them in milk very often causes patients to take a dislike to the milk. They are both used hypodermically, and for this purpose should always be filtered.

### **Wines.** Not Official.

Wines, brandy, and whisky have been excluded from U. S. P., ix., because of their inexact contents of alcohol. White wine contains about 10 per cent of alcohol, and is made from grape juice without skins, stems, or seeds.

All wines contain various acids and traces of mineral substances. Those which are free from sugar are called "dry" wines.

The red wines—claret, port, etc.—are made from

colored grapes with the skins, and have considerable alcoholic strength. Port wine, *vinum portense*, contains from 30 to 40 per cent of alcohol, but is rarely pure.

As **stimulants** and in **narcotic** power these wines stand next to brandy and whisky. They contain some tannic acid and are **astringent**, causing constipation and disordering the stomach. They also tend to raise the temperature.

*Vinum xericum*, or sherry, belongs to the dry spirituous wines. It contains 17 per cent of alcohol, and is usually made artificially. It **assists digestion** if taken during meals.

Sparkling wines, of which champagne is the most important, are bottled before fermentation is complete, and are effervescent, being charged with carbonic acid. They are more **intoxicating** than others in proportion to their strength, are **less stimulating** to the heart, and liable to leave headache and sour stomach as after-effects when freely taken. In small doses they are **gastric sedatives**, champagne especially being so. Given ice-cold and in teaspoonful doses, at short intervals, it may be retained by an irritable stomach which rejects everything else. In giving champagne in this way care is necessary to prevent escape of the gas and flattening of the wine. A champagne tap is used, and the bottle held head downward. In the intervals it is kept on ice in the same position.

Sweet wines, including Burgundy and Madeira, are rather trying to the digestion. They disorder the stomach and cause headache. They contain 6 or 7 per cent of alcohol.

Dry acid wines—the German and some of the

French wines—are stimulant, and do not cause acid fermentation. They contain from 5 to 7 per cent of alcohol.

### **Bromum (Bromine).**

A liquid element obtained from sea-water and from certain mineral springs.

#### **Potassii Bromidum.**

#### **Potassium Bromide.**

Potassium bromide lessens cerebral activity, and the tendency to "emotionalism"; diminishes the sensibility and irritability of the mind in various nervous states; such, for instance, as result from excessive mental strain, anxiety, or intellectual work; and produces a condition of anæmia of the brain such as is found in natural sleep. It is thus an **indirect hypnotic**, not acting like opium or chloral, but inducing sleep by bringing about a physiological condition favorable to its advent. Bromide of potash is depressing to the heart and respirations, both being slowed and weakened by its action. The spinal centers, spinal nerves, and the muscles are all depressed, and the temperature somewhat lowered, though not to any marked extent. Bromide of potassium contains 66 per cent of bromine.

Dose, gr. x.-xx. (0.65-1.3 Gm.)

#### **Ammonii Bromidum.**

#### **Ammonium Bromide.**

The effects and uses of bromide of ammonia are very like those of the bromide of potash, and it is said to be, in addition, slightly **stimulating**. It is not much used.

Average dose, gr. xv.-i Gm.

**Sodii Bromidum.****Sodium Bromide.**

It is considered less depressing, and the least toxic of all the bromide preparations.

Average dose, gr. xv.-i Gm.

In giving a course of the bromides it is very essential that the state of the digestion and of the bowels be carefully watched, and the latter strictly regulated, for the accumulation of an excess of bromine in the system cause a series of symptoms known as "bromism." The first is usually a salty taste in the mouth, with salivation and fetid breath. Next come drowsiness, heaviness, and sluggishness of intellect, loss of memory, partial aphasia, depressed spirits, a staggering gait, dull, listless expression, sluggish pupils, and sometimes an infrequency of winking.

One of the marked features of bromism is the appearance of eruptions of the skin, in great variety, and of varying severity. All manner of skin lesions have been described as resulting from the use of bromine, even to one resembling that of smallpox. The most common is a simple acne or eruption of pimples. It sometimes occurs early, or after the use of small doses, yet is not always among the first symptoms.

The bromides are excreted by the kidneys chiefly, also by the salivary and mammary glands, the skin, and all mucous surfaces. They are rapidly diffused, appearing in the secretions a few moments after being taken.

**Bromine Combinations or Substitutes.**

(The only official one is Bromoform.)

Antinervin contains ammonium bromide, salicylic acid, and acetanilid. It is used as an anodyne and antineuralgic.

Average dose, gr. viii.-0.5 Gm.

Bromal Hydrate is made by the action of bromine on alcohol. It is similar to chloral hydrate in its actions, being antispasmodic and hypnotic, but is more powerful than chloral and more direct and dangerous in its influence over cardiac muscle. Large quantities may cause death, preceded by anæsthesia and convulsions.

Average dose, gr. iss.-1 Gm.

Bromidia is said to contain potassium bromide and chloralhydrate; extract of hyoscyamus and extract of cannabis indica, fluid extract of liquorice, and oil of orange-peel.

Brominol, Bromipin, is a substitute for the bromides in which the properties of bromine are retained without any taste or odor of it or the resulting rash or depression after large doses. Average dose, ʒ iss.-6 Gm.

Bromocoll is a combination of bromine, tannin, and gelatin, containing 20% of bromine and used as a substitute for the bromides.

Bromoformum (Bromoform) is an analogue of chloroform, and contains bromine. It is soluble in alcohol; only slightly so in water. It is quite powerful in its actions, which are antispasmodic, analgesic, and antiseptic. Average dose, ℥ iii.-0.2 mil.

### Gelsemium, Yellow Jessamine.

#### *Physiological Actions.*

Gelsemium is a **motor depressant** and **antispasmodic** acting by direct influence on the spinal cord. In medicinal doses it is **sedative** and **diaphoretic**.

The smallest active quantity (℥ v.-xv.) causes a

languid feeling, with slight reduction of the strength and frequency of the pulse. If the amount be increased, pain over the eyes, some disturbance of vision, and dizziness result, with increased perspiration. It has a peculiar nervous effect on some people making them cry without knowing why.

Gelsemium relieves obscure pains and is used in a great many quack cures for rheumatism, which are especially dangerous because of this drug and the ignorance of the laity in regard to it.

### *Symptoms of Poisoning*

Poisonous doses (3 i. of the fluidextract) produce, in addition to these symptoms, great muscular weakness, affecting especially the flexors of the arms.

The gait also is affected, and becomes staggering. The jaw drops, and articulation fails. There is marked effect on the sight: double vision, partial or complete blindness may develop; sometimes a squint is produced; the eyelid droops; the pupil dilates.

There is profuse perspiration, cold surface and subnormal temperature, and a condition of general anæsthesia. The pulse is thready and feeble, and death finally results from paralysis of the respiratory muscles. Consciousness remains until carbonic acid narcosis begins as the result of asphyxia.

Gelsemium is rapidly diffused, and the effects appear within half an hour, and, after medicinal doses, disappear within two or three hours.

### *Treatment of Poisoning.*

Poisonous symptoms are treated by emetics, alcoholic stimulants, external heat, electricity, and artificial respiration, if necessary.



**Fluidextractum Gelsemii.**

**Fluidextract of Gelsemium.**

Average dose, ℥  $\frac{1}{2}$ -0.03 mil.

**Tinctura Gelsemii.**

**Tinctura of Gelsemium.**

Strength 10%. Average dose, ℥ iv.-0.25 mil.

## Chloral.

**Chloral Hydratum.**

**Hydrated Chloral.**

Chloral has **antiseptic** properties and has been so used in a strength of gr. v.- $\frac{5}{i}$  of water. A concentrated solution vesicates and is very painful.

Given internally it acts on the nerve centers as a **sedative**, its effect on the brain, under suitable conditions, being that of a pure and perfect **hypnotic**. The sleep it causes resembles natural sleep, coming on quickly and lasting for six or seven hours. The patient may be aroused from it for medicine or nourishment, and falls asleep again, finally awaking refreshed and without headache or the unpleasant after-effects—such as nausea, giddiness, and constipation—which are commonly found after taking opium. Even if given for a long time chloral is not apt to cause constipation or disturbance of the stomach.

In the sleep of chloral the pupil is slightly contracted, the pulse unaltered or a little slower than normal, the respirations regular, full, and quiet. The cases in which its beneficial action is best seen are cases of insomnia from mental labor, **anxiety**, or fatigue. It is not an anodyne, having no power to overcome pain unless given in dangerous doses. If so given the after-effects are bad.

The action of chloral is not always satisfactory. With some persons headache, excitement, and even delirium are caused by medicinal doses. It is pre-eminently a great depressant.

### *Symptoms of Poisoning.*

In larger doses the respiratory center is depressed and the respirations become slow, irregular, and shallow. The activity of the vasomotor center is lessened, so that the vessels dilate generally, and the heart is depressed and weakened not only through the center in the medulla but also by a direct influence on its own nerve ganglia.

The pulse becomes weak and slow; in toxic doses it grows rapid and irregular, and in fatal cases feeble and thready, while other symptoms are coma, great muscular relaxation, pupils at first contracted, afterwards dilated; and death results from paralysis of the respirations and heart.

### *Treatment of Poisoning.*

The treatment in chloral poisoning consists in the use of alcoholic stimulants, strong coffee, galvanism, and artificial respiration. The application of external heat is of the utmost importance. Mustard pastes and hot mustard foot baths may be used, avoiding, however, all measures which might exhaust the patient.

### *Incidental Effects.*

There may be noticed after ordinary doses of chloral, dyspnœa; redness and swelling of the conjunctivæ; and eruptions of the skin, most frequently a simple erythema which seems to follow preferably the course

of the large nerve trunks. Sometimes the eruption also takes the form of wheals, and a papular eruption has also been observed. These disorders are often attended by some rise of temperature, and desquamation sometimes results. It is supposed that they, as well as the more alarming ill effects of chloral, are greatly, if not altogether, due to impurities in the drug.

The great danger of chloral is the sudden paralysis of the heart, which may occur even after ordinary medicinal doses, and without warning. This attaches so much uncertainty to its action that it is impossible to express caution too strongly in regard to using it without orders. The patient may be sleeping quietly but suddenly becomes restless and passes into a state of syncope. The danger cannot be considered past until from 60 to 100 pulse beats can be counted continuously without any irregularity in strength.

The habitual use of chloral may become a disorder almost as grave as the opium habit. Those who have formed this habit are usually excitable in manner; hurried and voluble in speech; nervous and wakeful at night; melancholy and low-spirited during the day, and subject to vertigo and ringing in the ears. The eyes are brilliant and restless; the appetite capricious or lacking altogether; digestion disordered; the heart action weak and irregular; and the secretion of bile deficient.

Average dose, gr. viii.-0.5 Gm., diluted only moderately with water or a weak syrup.

### **Chloral Substitutes.** Not Official.

*Chloralformamidum* is a preparation made by the interaction of chloral and formamid, in the form of

## 176 MATERIA MEDICA FOR NURSES

colorless crystals, employed as a substitute for chloral, being not so depressing as the latter, yet less certain in its sedative action.

Average dose, gr. xv.-1 Gm.

Chloralose is another compound of chloral, but is not as reliable.

Average dose, gr. iii.-0.2 Gm.

### Coca.

The coca tree *Erythroxylon coca* is cultivated in South America. The dried leaves have a bitter, aromatic taste, and an odor like tea. They are extensively used by the natives, who chew them as a stimulant during hard labor, scarcity of food, etc. They contain an alkaloid, **cocaine**, the active principle.

Coca in small doses is **stimulant, tonic, and restorative**. It strengthens the heart and respirations, raises arterial tension, increases the supply of blood to the brain, producing wakefulness, and lessens the sensations of hunger and fatigue. It has **diuretic** action, and decreases the amount of urea by checking tissue waste. Under the influence of coca, or cocaine, the skin is flushed, the circulation excited, and a sense of heat and perspiration result.

Cocaine in solution has decided action as a local **anæsthetic**. If applied to a mucous surface, as the tongue or conjunctiva, or if given hypodermically, it quickly paralyzes the sensory nerves and contracts the small vessels, producing a state of local anæmia and anæsthesia, which lasts for fifteen minutes, or longer, in proportion to the strength of the application. It is often used in this way for minor surgical operations. Applied to the eye it causes dilatation of the pupil,

which begins in a few minutes, reaches its height in about an hour, and returns to the normal state in twenty-four hours.

### *Symptoms of Poisoning.*

Overdoses weaken the heart and the pulse becomes small, rapid, and intermittent. There is a feeling of tightness about the chest; the respirations are slow and shallow, and the skin cold and clammy. There are sometimes hallucinations and delirium. Poisonous doses paralyze the sensory nerves and the respiratory center. This has been shown by experiments on animals, no fatal cases in man being known.

Five grains taken by mouth have caused alarming symptoms: loss of sight, nausea, incoherent speech, cyanosis, rapid intermittent pulse, and a feeling of suffocation. In treating severe depression from the use of cocaine, alcohol, opium, and nitrite of amyl are used as antagonists.

The habit of constantly taking large doses of cocaine is readily formed, and produces emaciation, insomnia and disordered digestion. If carried to excess the intellect is weakened, even to insanity. The victim has an uncertain gait, an apathetic air, eyes sunken and surrounded with a deep purple ring, trembling lips, teeth crusted with a greenish deposit, a peculiar blackness around the corners of the mouth and excessive fetor of the breath. Ascites sometimes appears, and death may result from a general wasting of the vital powers.

Coca is used as an ingredient in many "soft" drinks, as appears evident in their names. This constitutes an insidious danger to the young, in promoting a craving for the drug effects, a danger which has been emphasized by reliable writers.

Coca must not be confused with cocoa, the useful beverage made from the seeds of *Theobroma Cacao*, the chocolate tree; however, the chocolate, tea, and coffee plants are related to one another and also to the Cocoa plant and the Kola plant, as well as to several others containing similarly stimulating principles. From cocaine, the active alkaloid of coca, is made the only official preparation of this drug:

**Cocainæ Hydrochloridum.**

**Cocaine Hydrochloride.**

**Cocaine Chloride.**

The average dose is gr.  $\frac{1}{4}$ -0.015 Gm.

### **Betaeucaine Hydrochloride.**

Eucaïne, now in the U. S. P. as Betaeucaine Hydrochloride, is a synthetic alkaloid, in action like cocaine. It is irritant and must be used with care.

### **Procaine.** Not Official.

Procaine is the name given since the war to the artificial alkaloid formerly known as novocaine. Its action is similar to that of cocaine but it is considered less poisonous.

Average dose, gr. ss.-0.03 Gm.

### **Tropococain.** Not Official.

Tropococain is an alkaloid from a variety of coca, used like cocaine as a local anæsthetic. It is very costly.

### **Cannabis.**

Various forms of hemp are sold and used in the East as **narcotic stimulants**. The dried plant is sold in Calcutta for smoking, and is called Gunjah. Churrus



is the resinous exudation with scrapings of the leaves, and Hashish is an Arabian preparation. The U. S. P. now recognizes the dried flowering tops of two varieties of the plant, *cannabis sativa* and *indica*.

### *Physiological Actions.*

*Cannabis indica* in full doses causes a mental state of joyous exhilaration. The subject may fall into a revery, while beautiful visions pass before the eyes, or he may laugh loudly and give other manifestations of being in an ecstatic state. The pupils dilate and the pulse-rate rises. Partial anæsthesia, local spasms, and convulsions may be noticed. After the first stage the subject falls into a heavy sleep. The Hindoos are said to induce a state of catalepsy by the use of hemp.

It is not an acute poison, and does not endanger life, even when the symptoms produced by it are of an alarming character. There are not the unpleasant after-effects of opium. The stomach is not affected, nor is there constipation. The urine, rather than decreasing, is increased by this drug.

It has been used to some extent in the treatment of insanity, and, aside from that, for the relief of pain and as a hypnotic. Various quack medicines advertised as "pain killers" contain cannabis.

The action of the different preparations is variable, and it is supposed that much of the supply loses its strength during the ocean voyage, and becomes inert.

### **Tinctura Cannabis.**

#### **Tincture of Cannabis.**

Strength, 10%. Average dose, ℥ xii.-0.75 mil.

### **Fluidextractum Cannabis.**

#### **Fluidextract of Cannabis.**

Average dose, ℥ iss.-0.1 mil.

### Opium.

Opium is the juice of the unripe capsules of the *Papaver somniferum* or white poppy.

Opium is an exceedingly complex substance, containing the alkaloids morphine, codeine, narceine, narcotine, thebaine, papaverine, porphyroxine, cryptopine, meconine, opianine, and paramorphine; meconic, thebolactic, and sulphuric acids; fixed oils, odorous principles, extractives, gum, resin, salts, glucose, and other unimportant substances, with about 16 per cent of water.

### *Physiological Actions.*

Opium is generally considered to be anodyne and anæsthetic when applied to the unbroken skin, yet some authorities consider this doubtful, and attribute any good effect from such application to the moist heat or to the resins and spirits of the liquid preparations. Mucous surfaces, wounds, ulcers, etc., readily absorb opium. The local action of the drug is **astringent**. In the mouth the mucous lining is dried, the tongue coated, and a sensation of thirst produced. In the stomach opium may cause a short period of irritation of the nerves, with nausea, but soon sensibility is diminished, the secretions checked, sensations of appetite and hunger are lost, the digestive powers fail, and the afferent nerves are depressed, so that the act of vomiting is produced with difficulty, and direct emetics may fail altogether.

In the intestines opium is **sedative** and **astringent**. All impressions given to the nerves from the mucous membrane are weakened; the secretions are diminished, peristaltic action is checked, and pain relieved.

Given by the rectum, as in enemata or suppositories, opium allays local pain, checks diarrhea, and acts as an antispasmodic, keeping the parts at rest, and preventing irritability of the mucous membrane.

The secretion of bile is diminished and the urine lessened in quantity. The bowels are constipated. The skin is the only organ whose action is not decreased by opium. Perspiration, instead of being lessened, is excited, especially by some preparations, which are decidedly diaphoretic.

Opium is eliminated by the breath, perspiration, urine, and milk.

The preëminent influence of opium is upon the brain as a stimulant, hypnotic, and narcotic. These actions are more prominent in man than in animals, and in highly civilized than in lower races.

The stimulant effect is noticeable sometimes after a medicinal dose, and precedes the hypnotic action by a short variable period. In persons who are accustomed to large doses of opium the period of stimulation is more marked. The nerve centers which preside over the imagination are specially affected. The imaginative powers are heightened and the will power weakened.

Opium also acts upon the heart as a stimulant, sustaining and strengthening it. The opium pulse resembles the healthy pulse, being strong, moderately slow, and regular; full, compressible, and of moderate length, and is not disturbed by change of position, exercise, or mental agitation—an important difference between the action of opium and other cardiac stimulants.

The anodyne effects of opium depend chiefly on morphine, its most important alkaloid. There are

some differences of action between opium and morphine alone, as follows: opium is less soluble than morphine, is more slowly absorbed, and the effects last longer; its local action on the intestines is more pronounced; it reaches the bowels directly and is more constipating. For this reason it is preferred in many cases of intestinal trouble.

Opium is not as powerful a narcotic as morphine, as several of its other alkaloids (thebaine, codeine, and narcotine) have a more or less exciting or convulsant action which modifies the whole drug.

Opium disorders the digestion more than morphine and has greater power as a diaphoretic.

Finally, opium, being of variable strength, is not as reliable as morphine, the quantity of which in a given dose may be accurately determined. The relative strength of opium to morphine is about as  $\frac{1}{5}$  or  $\frac{1}{3}$  to 1.

### *Symptoms of Poisoning.*

The mildest manifestation of opium on the brain is a quiet, dreamy state, ending after a short time in sleep, either light and natural or heavy, and passing into stupor, according to the size of the dose. There is hyperæmia of the brain in the sleep caused by opium. On awakening there may be slight depression with headache and languor, caused by imperfect aëration of blood—which is in turn the result of diminished respirations—and lasting several hours. There may be nausea, or even vomiting, or the patient may return at once to the normal condition. This is the first stage of opium narcosis. After large doses the second stage comes on quickly, or at once. The symptoms of this condition are very like those of congestion of the brain.

The pupils are contracted, the face flushed, often

cyanosed; the pulse is full, slow, and strong; the respirations slow and deep, sometimes stertorous; the skin is usually dry and warm, and unconsciousness is apparently complete, though the patient can usually be roused, and if so, the breathing becomes more rapid and the face regains its natural color.

There is usually retention of urine. Death does not often occur in this stage of opium narcosis.

The third stage is that of prostration with profound coma, from which it may be impossible to rouse the patient; but, if he can be roused and made to speak, his answer, though it may not be complete, will be rational, and there will be no thickness or indistinctness of articulation, as there is in alcoholic poisoning. This is characteristic of opium poisoning. The respirations are weak, shallow, irregular, and slow; they may fall to one or two in a minute, while in the second stage they may frequently be found as low as four or five. The face is pallid and cyanosed; the skin cold and covered with perspiration; the pupils are absolutely contracted, and just before death they dilate widely. The pulse becomes more and more rapid and weak, and death results from failure of the respirations.

### *Treatment of Poisoning.*

In treating opium poisoning the stomach pump may be employed every half hour until the patient is out of danger.

In those cases where a large dose has been taken by mouth, the stomach must be emptied. A tablespoonful of mustard in a glass of warm water may be given, and repeated in ten minutes, and gr. xxx. each of ipecac and sulphate of zinc may be afterwards given and repeated once or twice at intervals of fifteen min-



utes, with plenty of warm water. If emetics refuse to act on the torpid stomach, the stomach pump must be used, but, though it acts better than emetics when fluid preparations have been taken, it is useless if the solid drug has been used.

After washing out the stomach, respiration must be supported in every possible way, yet measures which may exhaust the patient's strength are to be avoided. Black coffee is given. Cold or alternate hot and cold douches may be applied to the head and chest. Artificial respiration should be kept up untiringly, for hours if necessary, or the battery may be used.

The bladder must be emptied by the catheter, to prevent reabsorption, and the temperature kept up by the application of external heat.

The treatment of opium poisoning is mainly directed toward maintaining respiration, and in those cases where symptoms of narcotism arise gradually after the giving of medicinal doses. it is enough simply to work toward this one object, by rousing the patient and trying to keep him roused until the effects wear away of themselves.

Care must be taken that the patient does not become chilled or exhausted. Too vigorous exercise or physical stimulation is not good.

Various cardiac and respiratory stimulants are given hypodermically; atropine is a physiological antagonist to the action of opium on respiration, being the most active known respiratory stimulant; but it is necessary to regulate the amount given with great precision and with a thorough understanding of the entire physiological relation of one to the other. Lacking this, it would probably be given rashly, and atropine poisoning be added to the opium narcosis.



For this reason the administration of atropine should not be undertaken except under directions from a physician.

There are usually no sequels to opium poisoning. The amount which may cause death varies greatly with idiosyncrasy or the habits of the patient. Recovery has taken place after 55 grains of solid opium and again after 6 ounces of laudanum had been taken, while 4 grains of crude opium have caused death.

### *Incidental Effects of Opium.*

Idiosyncrasies are very common in regard to opium, especially among delicate nervous women. Severe depression sometimes follows ordinary doses, marked especially by excessive vomiting. In these cases, nausea is not felt while the patient is lying down, but recommences on rising. Delirium sometimes follows, or retention of urine. A common result, noticed when the effects of a dose are wearing off, is an itching, sometimes general, sometimes confined to the face and especially the nose; and erythema—red stains or blotches—appears on the face. Children and old people bear opium badly.

In conditions where there is severe suffering, much larger doses than ordinary can be safely taken, for the power of the drug then seems to be spent in overcoming the pain.

### **Tinctura Opii Camphorata.**

#### **Camphorated Tincture of Opium.**

#### **Paregoric.**

Contains 4 Gm. of opium in 1000 mils; also benzoic acid, oil of anise, and camphor in the same proportions. Owing to the camphor it is more constipating than the other preparations.

As all children bear opium badly and some are highly susceptible to it, there could be no graver error than for paregoric to be included in the home medicine chest. It should never under any circumstances be given to children without the exact orders of a physician, and nurses should impress on the less well educated mother the danger of soothing syrups of a proprietary nature, as the amount of narcotics contained in them may ruin the child's development.

Average dose for adult,  $\mathfrak{z}$  i.-4 mils.

**Tinctura Opii Deodorati.**

**Tincture of Deodorized Opium.**

Contains no narcotine and none of the odorous principles, and is therefore less nauseating than laudanum. The strength is 10%. Average dose,  $\mathfrak{m}$  viii.-0.5 mil.

**Tinctura Opii.**

**Tincture of Opium.**

**Laudanum.**

Strength, 10%. Average dose,  $\mathfrak{m}$  viii.-0.5 mil.

**Alkaloids of Opium.**

**Morphina, Morphine.**

There has been a striking elimination of morphine preparations from the official lists within the past ten years, coincident with the steady movement of the medical profession and intelligent laity to restrict the unauthorized purchase of narcotic drugs.

**Morphinæ Sulphas.**

**Morphine Sulphate.**

Average dose, gr.  $\frac{1}{8}$ -0.008 Gm.

**Morphinæ Hydrochloridum.**

**Morphine Hydrochloride.**

**Morphine Chloride.**

Average dose, gr.  $\frac{1}{8}$ -0.008 Gm.

**Diacetylmorphina.**

**Diacetylmorphine.**

An alkaloid prepared from morphine by acetylation.

Average dose, gr.  $\frac{1}{20}$ -0.003 Gm.

**Diacetylmorphinæ Hydrochloridum.**

**Diacetylmorphine Hydrochloride.**

Average dose, gr.  $\frac{1}{20}$ -0.003 Gm.

**Pulvis Morphinæ Compositus.** Not official.

**Compound Powder of Morphine.**

**(Tully's Powder.)**

With the morphine are combined camphor, glycyrrhiza, and calcium carbonate.

**Tinctura Chloroformi et Morphinæ.** Not official.

**Tincture of Chloroform and Morphine.**

Contains a small amount of morphine, with ether, alcohol, oil of peppermint, licorice, and syrup.

Average dose, ℥ viii.-0.5 mils.

**Magendie's Solution of Morphine.**

This preparation is not official; it contains gr. xvi. of morphine to ℥ i., and it is used almost entirely hypodermically. If it is old, or exposed to the air, it develops a fungus which unfits it for use. It is not irritating to the tissues.

The analgesic and narcotic action of morphine is quickly manifested coming on usually within half an hour after an ordinary dose, sometimes in a few

moments. The length of time during which these effects last varies much with the condition of the patient, the degree of pain present, and the extent of toleration of the drug which has been established. The average may be put at four or five hours.

Cotarnine Hydrochloride, now official, was formerly called "stypticin." It is obtained from narcotin, one of the alkaloids of opium. It is given in solution or in powder, wrapped in wafers, or best, in gelatine pearls. It may also be used hypodermically.

Average dose, gr. i.-0.06 Gm.

Dionin is an unofficial preparation of morphine, possessing the narcotic properties of morphine without attaining its intensity. Toleration is not established by its use, hence it is used for the morphine habit. Its properties are similar to codeine. Average dose, gr.  $\frac{1}{4}$ -0.015 Gm.

### **Ether as an Anæsthetic.**

Nurses are now frequently taught how to administer ether, but this can only be learned clinically. The leading characteristics of ether as a drug have been described in another section.

The state of the bladder must be carefully watched in all cases after etherization, as there is often retention of urine. External heat must be plentifully supplied, and the facility with which an insensible patient may be seriously burned by hot-water bottles and bags should be constantly kept in mind. The effects of the ether are allowed to pass off quietly of themselves, plenty of fresh air being secured, any effort at vomit-

ing being best overcome by giving a teaspoonful of very hot water at intervals. If there is no tendency towards collapse, cracked ice in small quantities may be used.

In preparing a patient for etherization, definite orders from the surgeon are always received, and it is only necessary here to speak of the absolute importance of having the stomach, bowels, and bladder entirely empty.

Death from strangulation may be caused by a fragment of vomited food lodging in the windpipe, and the bowels and bladder, if not thoroughly attended to, will empty themselves spontaneously.

Ether is excreted like chloroform, and rapidly. The anæsthetic mixture of Nussbaum is formed of ether 3 parts, alcohol and chloroform each 1 part.

**Æthylis Bromidum.**

**Ethyl Bromide.**

**Bromide of Ether.** Not official.

It is colorless, volatile, and highly inflammable. Ethyl bromide is used as a general anæsthetic in short operations, or before beginning chloroform anæsthesia. It is administered by means of a mask, as in giving ether. Anæsthesia lasts on an average for a minute and a half with one administration of the anæsthetic. Consciousness returns more quickly than from any other anæsthetic, but the inhalation is not pleasant and patients complain of great depression and discomfort afterwards.

**Æthylis Chloridum.**

**Ethyl Chloride.**

A highly inflammable gas at the ordinary room temperature, it must never be used near a fire. It

may easily be liquefied, and is used both as a general and a local anæsthetic. In obstetrics and in dentistry it may take the place of chloroform or of nitrous oxide, and it may be used preliminary to the administration of ether or chloroform. The liquid comes in sealed glass tubes with capillary points which are to be broken off or unscrewed when the liquid is volatilized by the warmth of the hand. The stream is directed upon the point desired in local anæsthesia, the tube being held a few inches away. Anæsthesia is usually effected in fifteen to twenty seconds. It should not be applied so long that the tissues are frozen hard, but should be removed as soon as they appear white. Too much freezing may cause delayed healing or a slough.

### **Chloroformum, Chloroform.**

#### *Physiological Actions.*

Externally applied and allowed to evaporate, chloroform causes a sense of coldness and depresses the terminations of the sensory nerves, acting as an anodyne and producing insensibility to pain. If evaporation is prevented it irritates, reddens, and blisters the skin. These effects are followed by anæsthesia of the part. Given by mouth, chloroform has a hot, sweet taste, and in the stomach produces a feeling of warmth. In large quantities or undiluted it causes violent gastroenteritis. Medicinally it is given as an **antispasmodic**, **anodyne**, and **carminative**. It enters the circulation through the lungs, stomach, and unbroken skin. It reaches the tissues very rapidly, and exerts its greatest power on the central nervous system. It is excreted partly as chloroform by the kidneys, lungs, mammary glands, and skin, and part is lost in the system.



## *Symptoms of Poisoning.*

In poisoning by chloroform taken internally the symptoms are: stupor; cold skin covered with perspiration; pulse slow, thready, sometimes almost imperceptible; respirations at first stertorous, afterwards becoming shallow, irregular, and infrequent. The symptoms come on almost immediately after it has been swallowed, and death may result in a few hours, or may result after a long time from gastroenteritis or from inflammation of the trachea.

## *Treatment of Poisoning.*

There is no antidote for chloroform, on account of its extremely rapid diffusibility through the system. The stomach must be emptied, washed out, if necessary, and cold-water affusions applied to the head, and plenty of fresh air admitted. Artificial respiration should be practised steadily and unremittingly.

The smallest fatal dose recorded is ℥ ii.

Average dose of chloroform, ℥ v.-0.3 mil.

## **Spiritus Chloroformi.**

### **Spirit of Chloroform.**

Strength 6%.

Average dose, ℥ xxx.-2 mils.

## **Aqua Chloroformi.**

### **Chloroform Water.**

Average dose, ℥ ss.-15 mils.

Chlorodyne. Not official.

A proprietary medicine containing chloroform, ether, morphine, cannabis indica, and hydrocyanic acid.

Average dose, ℥ xv.-1 mil, well diluted.

**Chloroform Anæsthesia.**

In the use of the vapor of chloroform as an anæsthetic there are three stages of narcosis: the first, a short period of excitement during which the sensibilities are blunted, though consciousness is not lost; second, the stage of anæsthesia. Consciousness and sensibility are abolished; the pulse is about normal in frequency and slightly weaker; respiration slow, heavy, and stertorous. During this period operations are performed. The third stage is a dangerous one, with profound narcosis; entire muscular relaxation; stertorous breathing, gradually becoming sighing and weak; and complete abolition of reflex actions.

Chloroform is preferred to ether in some cases because it is easier and pleasanter to take; is more prompt in its action; is not so nauseating, and its after-effects pass away more quickly. In obstetrical cases it is preferred because by its use a stage of insensibility to pain can be produced without bringing on complete muscular relaxation, which would delay labor.

No fatal cases are known to have occurred in parturient women, although in surgical cases death has occurred quite frequently and with great suddenness, from paralysis of the respirations and heart, and ordinarily chloroform is considered much less safe than ether. In giving chloroform to a patient in labor (which a nurse may be required to do), the face must first be oiled with vaseline to prevent any possibility of blistering.

About 3 ss. of chloroform is poured at one time on a sponge, or piece of lint, and held before the nose in a way that will allow plenty of air to mix with it, as the chloroform should only be in a strength of 3 per cent. with the inspired air when inhaled.

## A CLASSIFICATION OF REMEDIES 193

It is only to be inhaled during the existence of a pain, and not in sufficient quantity to lessen uterine contraction. If the pulse weakens, the respirations grow shallow, or the pains become insufficient, it is stopped.

It is well to keep the supply safely out of reach in the case of excitable and hysterical patients.

In the treatment of poisoning by inhalation of chloroform vapor, the head is lowered to an angle of about  $40^{\circ}$ . Plenty of fresh air is needed, and should be warm, about  $80^{\circ}$ - $85^{\circ}$  F. External heat must be applied, and artificial respiration kept up for several hours.

### **Nitrogenii Monoxidum.**

#### **Nitrogen Monoxide.**

#### **Nitrous Oxide.**

An anæsthetic used in dentistry, in minor surgery, and as a starter in ether and chloroform anæsthesia. It is administered through an inhaler connected with a cylinder, where the gas is under pressure, and is usually given in combination with oxygen. Unconsciousness comes on in from one half to three minutes.

Return to consciousness occurs in from one to three minutes after removal of the gas, without leaving any after-effects except a slight headache, which may persist for hours.

Anesthol, not official, is an anæsthetic, composed of chloroform, ether, and ethyl chloride in the proportions respectively of 1, 2, 3, which corresponds closely to the A. C. E. mixture.

### **Holocain.** Not official.

Holocain is used as a local anæsthetic in ophthalmology. It is made from phenacetin and para-phenetidin.

**Acetanilidum, Acetanilid.**  
**Antifebrin.**

A neutral substance derived from aniline. A colorless crystalline powder of slightly burning taste, soluble in alcohol, but not readily so in water.

Its medicinal qualities are very similar to those of antipyrine, it being **antipyretic**, **analgesic**, and a nervous **sedative**. It has some differences of action. It diminishes the irritability of sensory nerves, lessens the reflex action of the spinal cord, raises arterial tension to some extent, and slows the heart correspondingly. The reduction of temperature by acetanilid takes place rather more slowly than that caused by antipyrine—sometimes twice as much time being required.

The effects last longer—six or seven hours—and the fall is sometimes, though not always, accompanied by perspiration rather less profuse than that produced by antipyrine.

The antipyretic action of acetanilid is occasionally followed by cyanosis, and in rare cases by collapse, though it is usually considered less apt than antipyrine to produce severe depression, and in the majority of cases its use leaves no ill after-effects and does not nauseate. It has **diuretic** action and is a cerebral stimulant, while antipyrine depresses the brain. A poisonous dose destroys the ozonizing function of the blood.

*Incidental effects* noticed sometimes after its use are deafness, ringing in the ears, dilatation of the pupils, and an eruption similar to that caused by antipyrin.

Average dose, gr. iii.-0.2 Gm. It may be given in dilute alcoholic solution, and, like many remedies to-day, is put up in compressed tablets.

Allied to acetanilid, all unofficial, are:

<b>Benzanilid.</b>	<b>Exodyne.</b>
<b>Antikamnia.</b>	<b>Phenolid.</b>
<b>Antinervin.</b>	

## Acetphenetidinum, Acetphenetidin. Phenacetin.

A preparation belonging to the phenol group; a decided **antipyretic**, being also **antiseptic**, **sedative**, and **analgesic**. After large doses profuse sweating is the first result, appearing in from thirty to fifty minutes, and in one or two hours the temperature begins to fall, reaching its lowest point in about four hours. The reduction is quite marked, averaging about  $3^{\circ}$ , while a fall of  $5^{\circ}$  or  $6^{\circ}$  has been known. Some depression may follow—not severe enough usually to be alarming—with weak and chilly feelings and weakened pulse. The rise of temperature is more gradual than the fall. In comparison with the activity of other antipyretics, ten grains of phenacetin are said to equal fifteen grains of antipyrine or quinine, and thirty grains of salicylate of soda, and to be equal in power with antifebrin, though less rapid in action and more enduring in its effect.

An eruption of the skin sometimes occurs in anæmic patients.

Phenacetin is almost insoluble in water, and is given dry on the tongue, or in compressed tablets, or capsules.

Average dose, gr. v.-0.3 Gm.

Allied to phenacetin, all unofficial, are:

<b>Iodophenine.</b>	<b>Hydracetin.</b>
<b>Methacetin.</b>	<b>Phenocoll Hydrochloride.</b>

**Antipyrina, Antipyrine.**

Antipyrine is a coal-tar derivative.

It is a general nerve **sedative** and **anodyne**. It is slightly **antiseptic** and **disinfectant**, **diaphoretic**, and has some **diuretic** action. Antipyrine does not lower the normal temperature, but in fever its action is very marked. There is a short period of stimulation, with flushing of the face, a feeling of heat, and increased action of the heart. In about half an hour or more perspiration breaks out and usually becomes very profuse. The pulse is then slowed, but not always weakened. The skin is cool; there may be chilly feelings, and the temperature falls from one to several degrees, according to the amount taken, and remains down for a length of time also proportioned to the dose—usually two or three hours, and often longer.

Symptoms which indicate danger in giving antipyrine are cyanosis, muscular weakness, disturbed and rapid respirations, weakened irregular pulse, dyspnoea, and sensations of heat over the body. Collapse may result from its use. An eruption of the skin frequently occurs, with some constitutional disturbance and considerable suffering and annoyance from the itching, which is severe. It lasts for several days, and in the majority of cases resembles the measles rash; but sometimes appears as a general and intense erythema, with swelling of the face, especially about the eyes, burning sensations, and rise of temperature.

Average dose, gr. v.-0.3 Gm., diluted moderately.

Migranin is an antipyrine preparation containing antipyrine, caffeine, and citric acid. It is not official.

Average dose, gr. viii.-0.5 Gm.



**Sulphonmethanum, Sulphonal.**

In favorable instances it produces a physiological sleep, which lasts for several hours, with no unpleasant after-effects. With susceptible cases sleep has been known to come on in an hour or little over, but as a usual thing sulphonal is rather slow in action, sometimes not taking effect for several hours, sometimes even not until the next day; and in these delayed cases, sleep, when it does come, is prolonged and dull. In a certain number of cases sulphonal fails to act satisfactorily, and, in these, nausea, mental excitement, vomiting, dizziness and staggering, headache and depression have been observed after its use.

It may be given dry on the tongue, but is best given in hot milk, or soup, or beef-tea, with plenty of salt. Large amounts of warm fluids favor its absorption, and as it is often slow in action it is better given early in the evening. Average dose, gr. xii.-0.75 Gm.

Trional, now officially Sulphonethylmethane, is chemically allied to sulphonal, and is given as a hypnotic, and also as an antihydrotic. When it is successfully given it produces a quiet sleep and a natural awakening, but if, after being given twice in succession, no results follow, it is useless to try it further. When it acts, it acts quickly, and sleep comes on within a short time. It is not given for more than five or six nights in succession, as it sometimes causes prostration. It is apt to accumulate in the blood, and to avoid this, mineral waters are taken in conjunction with it. It causes constipation, and this must be watched for and overcome. It is given in hot milk just before retiring.

**Amylene Hydrate.** Not official.

An alcohol derivative, with properties as a **hypnotic**, its power being considered intermediate between chloral and paraldehyde. It is agreeable to the taste and not dangerous, having, in medicinal doses, no depressing effect. Very large doses paralyze the respiratory center, and also the heart.

Average dose,  $\mathfrak{m}$  xxx.-2 mils.

**Paraldehydum, Paraldehyde.**

Paraldehyde is a colorless liquid. It has a strong ethereal odor and unpleasant taste. It is a pure **hypnotic**, like chloral, having about half its power and many of its qualities without the dangers of chloral.

In its action the cerebrum is first affected, and sleep induced with no primary stage of excitement. The medulla is next affected, and next the spinal cord. It has little or no control over pain. In medicinal doses it is not paralyzing to the heart, and does not, as a rule, leave headache or unpleasant after-effects.

It is irritant to mucous membrane, and is likely in time to impair digestion. It gives an unpleasant odor to the breath, and if used for a long time it may produce nasal ulcers, cerebral congestion, and vasomotor paralysis. It sometimes causes erythema.

Average dose,  $\mathfrak{m}$  xxx.-2 mils, in water, either plain or with simple syrup. It must be well diluted.

**Humulus, Hops.**

They contain an aromatic volatile oil, resins, an acid, and an alkaloid called lupuline.

The former gives a **stimulant** action, with after-

effects that are **sedative** and sleep-producing. The latter gives **stomachic** and **tonic** qualities. Hops are also slightly **astringent**.

Hops are used externally for the relief of pain, either as a means of applying moist heat, when they are put into bags and wrung out of hot water; or as dry heat when—also in bags—they are heated through. Hop pillows may be used as a means of inducing sleep. The crackling of the hops, which may annoy, can be stopped by sprinkling them with alcohol.

**Lupulinum.** Not official.

**Lupulin.**

Average dose, gr. vi.-0.01 Gm.

**Fluidextractum Lupulini.** Not official.

**Fluidextract of Lupulin.**

Average dose, ℥ viii.-0.5 mil.

### Valeriana, Valerian.

A nerve sedative of vegetable origin.

Valerian is a **carminative**, **circulatory stimulant**, and **antispasmodic**. In nervous cases it sometimes acts successfully as an **hypnotic**. Large doses (℥ ii.-iv.) may cause nausea, vomiting, and colic, a quickened pulse, and a feeling of formication in hands and feet.

**Tinctura Valerianæ.**

**Tincture of Valerian.**

Strength 20%. Average dose, ℥ i.-4 mils.

**Tinctura Valerianæ Ammoniata.**

**Ammoniated Tincture of Valerian.**

Strength 20%. Average dose, ℥ xxx.-2 mils.

**Resorcinol, Resorcin.**

Resorcinol is obtained from galbanum, a resin. It is also made from phenol, thus belonging to the phenol group of derivatives of coal tar. It occurs as white crystals with an odor resembling phenol, and is soluble in water, and also in alcohol. It is **antiseptic** and **disinfectant**, inferior, however, in these respects to phenol. It has considerable **antipyretic** action, in large doses, causing free diaphoresis with reduction of the pulse and temperature. The pulse may, within an hour, be slowed by as much as one third its former number of beats, and the temperature fall three or four degrees, to remain down for from two to four hours, when it rises again rapidly. While rising there may be chilly feelings, or a distinct chill.

Doses which produce these results, viz., gr. xxx.-lx., cause also, as preliminary symptoms, dizziness, ringing in the ears, frontal headache, trembling, and quickened respirations. With the breaking out of perspiration these disturbances die away.

The chief action of resorcinol is upon the nerve centers, and it has been shown experimentally that very large doses paralyze the heart.

Average dose, gr. ii.-0.125 Gm.

It is used in an ointment, strength from 5 to 30 per cent.

**Pheno-Resorcin.** Not official.

A mixture of phenol and resorcinol, in the proportion of two thirds of the former and one third of the latter. It has antiseptic qualities.

**A Group of Hypnotics.****All unofficial except Methylene Blue.**

Methylal is a local anæsthetic and hypnotic, derived from alcohol. It is soluble in water and alcohol, and has an aromatic odor and taste. The sleep produced by it is sound but of short duration. It is depressing in large doses. It has been used in cases of insanity and delirium tremens.

Average dose, ℥ iii.-0.2 mil.

Methylthionine Chloride—Methylene Blue is one of the "aniline dyes." It is slightly soluble in water. It is a bluish powder, and has been used as an antipyretic and antiseptic. It is also considered a good antiperiodic. It is given in wafers or capsules, and hypodermically. It colors the urine blue or greenish blue.

Average dose, gr. iiss.-0.15 Gm.

Tetronal is a compound allied to sulphonal, and in general similar to trional.

Average dose, gr. viii.-0.5 Gm.

Somnal is made by the combination of chloral, alcohol, and urethan. It is quite an efficient hypnotic, and usually prompt in its action. Its effects are considered less depressing than those of chloral, and more active than those of urethan.

Average dose, ℥ xv.-1 Gm., usually given in syrup of tolu.

Salipyrin.—This drug is the salicylate of antipyrine. It is considered an efficient antipyretic.

Average dose, gr. viii.-0.5 Gm.

Veronal is a hypnotic which in excess may cause a rash, neuralgic pains, or loss of muscular control. Over-use induces constipation and diminishes excretion from the kidneys. Large doses have caused death.

Average dose, gr. vi.-0.25 Gm.



## THE SKIN.

*Diaphoretics*,—increase the secretion of sweat. Indirectly they aid the kidneys and reduce temperature.

**Pilocarpine. Dover's Powder. Acetanilid.**

Also salicylates, nitrous ether, antimony, eupatorium, potassium, ammonium, camphor, alcohol, heat, antipyrine, asaprol, and other synthetics.

*Anhidrotics*,—diminish secretion of sweat.

**Atropine. Hyoscyamus. Picrotoxin. Cold.**

*Irritants*,—Many drugs when applied to the skin produce vascular excitement or irritation; called counterirritants if applied to excite reflex influence at a remote point.

(1) *Rubefacients*,—cause redness of the skin.

**Mustard. Heat. Turpentine.**

Also ammonia, capsicum, camphor, veratrine, iodine, arnica, friction.

(2) *Vesicants* or *Epispastics*,—produce blisters, or collections of serum beneath the epidermis.

**Cantharides. Mustard.**

(3) *Pustulants*,—produce pustules, or small collections of white blood corpuscles.

**Croton Oil. Tartar Emetic.**

## 204 MATERIA MEDICA FOR NURSES

*Caustics* or *Escharotics*,—destroy the vitality of the tissues, producing a slough.

**Nitrate of Silver. Caustic Potash. Sulphuric Acid.**

Also zinc chloride, mercury, copper, chloride of antimony, bromine, lime, caustic soda; acids—carbolic, nitric, acetic (glacial).

*Astringents*,—produce contraction of vessels and tissue and lessen secretion from mucous membrane. Known as remote or local astringents according as they act on internal organs or affect the part to which they are applied. As they chiefly affect the vessels they may also be considered in relation to the circulation.

**Tannic Acid. Alum. Iron.**

Also gallic acid; substances containing tannic acid, as galls, hamamelis, catechu, etc.; acetic acid; salts of—lead, silver, zinc, copper, bismuth.

*Antiphlogistics*,—agents reducing or subduing inflammation or fever (Gould). They include all medicines and means to this end.

*Styptics* or *Hæmostatics*,—arrest hemorrhage.

**Adrenalin. All Astringents. Cold.**

Also ergot, strychnine, digitalis, actual cautery, heat.

*Emollients* and *Demulcents*,—soften and protect skin or mucous membranes.

**Vaseline. Cacao Butter. Borax.**

Also olive oil, lanolin, lard, glycerin, starch, lycopodium, licorice, white of egg, barley water, rice water, flax seed, tragacanth, acacia, and other mucilaginous substances.

*Protectives*,—used to cover a part.

Collodion. Guttapercha, etc.

### Dover's Powder.

*Pulvis Ipecacuanhæ et Opii.*

Powder of Ipecac and Opium.

Dover's Powder.

One hundred Gm. contain ten Gm. each of ipecac and powdered opium. An excellent **diaphoretic**, though somewhat nauseating.

To be taken at night. Average dose, gr. viii.-0.5 Gm.

*Tinctura Ipecacuanhæ et Opii.* Not official.

Tincture of Ipecac and Opium.

Dover's powder in a liquid form.

Dose, the same as tincture of opium.

### Nitrous Ether.

*Spiritus Ætheris Nitrosi.*

Spirit of Nitrous Ether.

Sweet Spirit of Niter.

Sweet spirit of niter is volatile and inflammable. It should not be kept long, as it becomes acid with age. It is a **diuretic** and **diaphoretic**, acting by relaxing and dilating the renal and **cutaneous** vessels. It is also a nerve **sedative** and **antispasmodic**.

The action on the skin is prominent when the patient is kept warmly covered in bed, and on the kidneys when kept cool, or out of bed. Like all preparations of ether it should be largely diluted and given very cold, as this lessens the strangling feeling in the throat.

The inhalation of sweet spirit of niter has caused alarming symptoms—viz.: pallor, weak pulse, muscular weakness, pain about the heart, and headache.

Taken internally, in large quantities, it has in one or two instances caused death.

Average dose, ℥ xxx.-2 mls.

### Nitrate of Potassium.

Potassii Nitras.

Potassium Nitrate.

Saltpeter.

Obtained for medicinal use chiefly by purification of native niter found in beds of saline earths.

Niter is **refrigerant**, **diaphoretic**, **diuretic**, and in large doses **laxative**. In excessive or concentrated doses it may act as a fatal poison, producing gastroenteritis and derangement of the nervous system.

#### *Symptoms of Poisoning.*

Burning pain in throat and stomach; bloody stools; syncope; collapse and death, sometimes preceded by convulsions. There is no known antidote. Mucilaginous drinks should be given, vomiting freely promoted, and the stomach pump used.

Average dose, gr. viii.-0.5 Gm. well diluted with a demulcent.

### Preparations of Ammonia.

Ammonii Chloridum.

Ammonium Chloride.

The action of this preparation on the skin is soothing, as combined in lotions, rather than irritating. It has a cooling effect, is a tonic to the sensory nerves, and reduces local external inflammation.

## Aqua Ammoniae Fortior.

### Stronger Ammonia Water.

Has a strength of 28 per cent, and has been used as an application to the bites of poisonous animals or serpents. It may be used as a **vesicant**, but its action is apt to be more severe than is desirable. It acts more quickly than cantharides, and does not affect the urinary organs.

## Aqua Ammoniae.

### Ammonia Water.

A solution of the gas in water, 10 per cent. in strength. It may be used externally as a **counter-irritant**. Applied in dilute solution to the bites made by insects, it relieves the sting. Taken internally, it is a general **stimulant** and **antacid**.

Average dose ℥ xv.-i mil, largely diluted.

## Camphor.

### Linimentum Camphoræ.

#### Camphor Liniment. Camphorated Oil.

Cotton-seed oil, 8 parts; camphor, 2 parts.

### Linimentum Saponis.

#### Soap Liniment.

Soap, 60 Gm.; camphor, 45 Gm.; alcohol, oil of rosemary, and water to make 1000 mls.

### Chloral Camphor. Not official.

Equal parts of camphor and chloral, used as an external application for the relief of pain.

### Warburg's Tincture. Not official.

A preparation with an exceedingly long formula, containing over a dozen drugs of vegetable origin, with

## 208 MATERIA MEDICA FOR NURSES

a certain proportion of quinine, the most active ingredient (between 9 and 10 grains to the ounce). It is used as a diaphoretic, and is best given at night.

Dose,  $\mathfrak{z}$  ss.-15 mils.

### Asaprol.

Asaprol for local use is used as a lotion or irrigation in a strength of from 1-5%. It is also given internally and so used is **diaphoretic, diuretic, and sedative.**

### Veratrina, Veratrine.

The seeds of the plant contain various alkaloids. Veratrine is exceedingly poisonous, and is little used internally. Poisonous doses cause convulsions and tetanus, with death from asphyxia. Externally it is irritant, causing prickling and tingling, redness of the skin, numbness, and vesication. The unguent is a powerful **counterirritant**, but needs to be used with care, special pains being taken not to get it near the eyes, as it may cause violent irritation of the conjunctivæ.

The official ointment usually requires dilution.

**Unguentum Veratrinæ.** Not official.

**Veratrine Ointment.**

Strength, 4%. For external use.

**Oleatum Veratrinæ.** Not official.

**Oleate of Veratrine.**

Strength, 2%. For external use.

### Iodine.

**Tinctura Iodi.**

**Tincture of Iodine.**

Contains 70 Gm. iodine, and 50 Gm. potassium iodide, in 1000 mils alcohol.



Recent surgical work has given the iodine tincture a distinguished place in the technique of disinfection and treatment of wounds. It was formerly used simply as a counterirritant, painted on the skin as ordered, with a camel's-hair brush. If the application is painful and it is desirable to remove it, a weak solution of ammonia will take it off.

### **Unguentum Iodi.**

#### **Iodine Ointment.**

Contains 4 parts in 100 of iodine, with 4 parts of potassium iodide, 12 parts glycerine, and benzoinated lard to make up the rest.

### **Arnica, Arnica Flowers.**

#### **Leopard's Bane.**

The dried flower heads contain alkaloids, an essential oil, resins, and an ammonia compound, trimethylamine, none of which are separately recognized by the U. S. P.

Externally arnica is **stimulating** and **irritant**, increasing the circulation of the skin. It sometimes causes excessive redness, and eczema, and must be used with care.

The diluted tincture promotes the absorption of blood which has effused into the tissues, as after a blow, and prevents swelling.

Internally, in small doses, arnica is slightly stimulating to the heart, the skin, and kidneys.

In larger doses it is a cardiac **depressant**, and in doses equal to  $\frac{3}{4}$  i. of the tincture it has caused the poisonous symptoms of gastrointestinal irritation; cold dry skin; feeble fluttering pulse, lowered some-

## 210 MATERIA MEDICA FOR NURSES

times to 60; and occasionally vomiting and purging, with final collapse. It should never be applied to an open wound.

*Tinctura Arnicæ.*

*Tincture of Arnica.*

Strength, 20%.

This preparation used externally must be diluted, applied on a piece of flannel to the inflamed part, and covered with a bandage.

Average dose, ℥ xv.-i mil.

### **Cantharis, Cantharides, Spanish Flies.**

The dried and powdered bodies of a beetle of Southern Europe. The powder is grayish-brown and specked with minute greenish spangles. It has a strong unpleasant odor. The active principle is cantharidin, an active **irritant**, besides which it contains a volatile oil and fatty substances.

Externally cantharides is **vesicant**. When applied to the skin a feeling of heat and burning is felt in a few hours, and small vesicles form which unite in one large blister.

The average time required for this result is about eight hours. The action of cantharides is attended with less injury to the skin than that of any other vesicant. No pus is formed during the healing process and no scar is left by the blister.

#### *Cautions.*

Before applying a blister the spot should be washed with soap and water; dried; washed again with alcohol or ether, and briskly rubbed for a moment or two. Absorption then takes place more quickly. A blister

should never be applied over a bony prominence, as sloughing may follow, the circulation in such parts being sluggish. On tender skins vesication is soon produced and the blister must be carefully watched lest the action be too severe. On coarse skins, or in places where it is thick, as on the scalp or at the knee-joint, more time is needed.

Hairs must be cut away, or shaved. A blister should not be left on a child's skin long enough to rise, but should be removed when redness appears, and poultices be applied to finish the process.

Internally cantharides is irritant to mucous membrane, and if given medicinally must be largely diluted. In small doses it causes **diuresis** with some irritation of the urinary organs, and larger doses produce strangury.

### *Symptoms of Poisoning.*

When a poisonous dose of cantharides is taken, the first symptoms are burning in the œsophagus and stomach, a constricted feeling about the throat, gastric and abdominal pain, with vomiting and in most cases diarrhœa.

If the powder has been taken, the small green specks may be seen in the matter vomited, which is at first mucous, then bilious, and finally serous. The discharges from the bowels have the same characteristics and are scanty, frequent, and accompanied by tenesmus. There is frequently salivation with swelling of the salivary glands. The pulse is weak and rapid, and death usually occurs quickly from collapse caused by the gastrointestinal inflammation, but if it is delayed for a few hours the symptoms of irritation of the urinary apparatus appear, beginning with pains in

the back, and ending in strangury, with scanty, albuminous, or bloody urine, and tenesmus of the bladder.

There is no antidote to cantharides, and the stomach must be at once emptied, and as thoroughly as possible washed out; large quantities of albuminous and mucilaginous drinks given; warm baths to relieve the strangury, and stimulants if necessary. No oils or glycerin must be given, as they aid in the absorption of the poison.

Constitutional effects are sometimes produced by even a moderate blister, and if necessary the blister must be removed and the part washed with soap and water.

#### **Collodium Cantharidatum.**

##### **Cantharidal Collodion.**

##### **Vesicating Collodion.**

Collodion containing a solution of cantharides, and used as a **vesicant**. The skin must be washed with the same precautions used in applying cantharides, and from three to five coats painted on with a brush, letting each dry separately. The action of the vesicating collodion is hastened by spraying with ether after application.

Cantharidal collodion must be kept in a cool place and must not be brought near to a fire or flame, as it is highly inflammable.

### **Argentum (Silver).**

The metal silver itself is not used in medicine, and its preparations are not numerous. The properties of silver will be described under its most important salt.

Silver nitrate has locally a **caustic, or corrosive** action. It combines with the albumin of the tissues,

forming a superficial slough. It has a strong metallic and styptic taste, and in the stomach produces a feeling of warmth. It is decomposed by the gastric juice, and, therefore, does not act as an irritant to the stomach, unless taken in poisonous doses. Silver enters the blood as an albuminate, and, if continued for some time, a part of it remains permanently in the connective tissues, staining them a dull slate-gray, which cannot be removed. This tinge first appears as a line along the gums and teeth, and on the mucous membrane inside the lips and cheeks. In small doses silver is **astringent** and **antispasmodic**, **stimulates** secretion and nutritive processes, and is a **nerve tonic**. Long continued it disorders digestion, and produces a general waste of tissue, albuminuria, rapid and irregular heart action, disturbed respiration, and nervous symptoms, viz.: tetanic convulsions, loss of the power of coördination, and paralysis.

### *Symptoms of Poisoning.*

In toxic doses silver causes gastroenteritis, and the **antidote** is common salt, given very freely in solution. It forms an insoluble chloride, and also acts as an emetic.

### **Argenti Nitras.**

#### **Silver Nitrate.**

Average dose of the nitrate, gr.  $\frac{1}{6}$ -0.01 Gm., in pill, given after meals, unless otherwise ordered. Silver nitrate is quickly decomposed, if in solution, by organic matter and by the action of light, and is for that reason kept in dark-colored bottles, and should never be left uncorked. With tannin it forms an explosive compound.

**Argenti Nitras Fusus.**

**Moulded Silver Nitrate.**

**Lunar Caustic.**

Made by evaporating silver nitrate and forming it in pencil-shaped moulds. It is used externally as a caustic. It is not deliquescent; its action is superficial and does not extend beyond the point touched; and the slough formed is rapidly healed. In applying silver nitrate the pencil should always be washed in an antiseptic solution before and after using, and, especially before it is put away, carefully dried.

**Argenti Nitras Mitigatus.**

**Mitigated Silver Nitrate.**

**(Mitigated Caustic.)**

Made with silver nitrate and potassium nitrate. For local use externally, and is used as an application to the eyelids.

### **Caustic Potash.**

**Potassii Hydroxidum.**

**Potassium Hydroxide.**

**Caustic Potash.**

Grayish-white pencils, hard but very deliquescent.

Caustic potash is very powerfully **corrosive**. When applied to the skin it melts slowly, destroying the tissues by its affinity for moisture and power of dissolving albumin. Its application is very painful and great care is required to avoid injury to the surrounding tissues. It differs from nitrate of silver in extending its action far below the surface; for this reason it is used in cases which require deep-reaching action.

In cases of poisoning by caustic potash, the corrosive action is seen about the lips and fauces in bloody oozing, sloughs of mucous membrane and vomiting of



shreds of sloughing and bloody tissue. Deformity of the mouth and contraction of the œsophagus and of the cardiac and pyloric orifices may remain after recovery.

**Acidum Sulphuricum, Sulphuric Acid.**  
(Oil of Vitriol.)

It is a colorless, oily-looking, intensely acid liquid, containing 7.5 per cent. water. On exposure to the air it absorbs moisture.

Sulphuric acid is a powerful **corrosive**, and abstracts water from animal and vegetable tissue, leaving carbon. It thus blackens organic matter while destroying its texture.

Concentrated and mixed in a paste with charcoal, sulphuric acid has been used as an **escharotic**. Diluted, its special action both externally and internally is that of an **astringent**.

*Symptoms of Poisoning.*

When swallowed in concentrated form it corrodes the alimentary canal, causing acute pain of the mouth, throat, and epigastrium. The tongue and lining of the mouth are whitened, like parchment, afterwards turning brown, while brown or blackened spots appear on the lips.

There are: violent vomiting, of tarry matters often, cold extremities, and clammy skin; profuse and bloody salivation, suppressed voice, and feeble pulse. The face expresses great suffering and anxiety. The mind is clear. The matters at first vomited are acid, and if they fall on colored articles of dress the color is taken out and the texture destroyed; while on black

## 216 MATERIA MEDICA FOR NURSES

material brown spots are produced, with an edge of red.

There is sometimes perforation of the stomach or intestines. The symptoms come on immediately after the act of swallowing, and death may result in a few hours, but usually delays for from 18 to 24 hours; occurring, finally, very suddenly. The smallest fatal dose recorded is  $\frac{3}{4}$  i. Usually  $\frac{3}{4}$  i. or more has been taken.

### *Antidotes.*

The antidotes are chalk, magnesia, whitewash, or soap. They should be mixed in milk or water and given freely.

### **Acidum Aceticum Dilutum. Diluted Acetic Acid.**

Locally used acetic acid is a **caustic**. It is best applied with a glass rod or a splinter of wood, and needs to be applied with care to avoid injuring the surrounding parts.

Diluted and applied to the skin it is **stimulant, astringent**, and **refrigerant**, and in the form of vinegar is sometimes added to baths for the reduction of temperature.

### **Alumen, Alum.**

Alum is an **astringent** and **styptic**. In doses of  $\frac{3}{4}$  i. it is an irritant but nondepressing **emetic**, and in large doses a **purgative**. Taken into the mouth, the flow of saliva is first increased by alum, and afterwards diminished, as it hardens the albumin of the secretions and contracts the capillaries.

The same effect is shown on the mucous membrane of the stomach. Alum is absorbed into the blood, notwithstanding its power of coagulating albumin, and checks capillary hemorrhage by constricting the vessels. Alum should always be given alone, and it is to be remembered that it has a very injurious action on the teeth.

### *Symptoms of Poisoning.*

In large doses alum produces gastroenteritis, with frothing at the mouth. The treatment consists in promoting vomiting and washing out the stomach, giving magnesium hydrate in large quantities, or a weak solution of ammonium carbonate at intervals.

#### **Alumini Hydroxidum.**

#### **Aluminum Hydroxide.**

The average dose of alum is gr. viii.-0.5 Gm. Any preparation should be taken through a tube.

#### **Alumen Exsiccatum.**

#### **Exsiccated Alum.**

Alum which has been deprived of its water by heat, and powdered. Combined with alcohol (in which it is insoluble), in the proportion of 3 i.-iv. to alcohol 3 v.-vi., it is used to harden the skin, as a preventive of bedsores.

### **Iron.**

#### **Liquor Ferri Subsulphatis.**

#### **Solution of Ferric Subsulphate.**

#### **Monsel's Solution.**

Contains about 13% of metallic iron.

Ferrous sulphate, sulphuric and nitric acids are constituents of Monsel's solution. It has a deep red color

and the consistency of syrup. It is an active **styptic**, but it is rather uncertain in its action, sometimes causing severe sloughing, and is not much used.

### Plumbum (Lead).

Lead is found native in small masses. It is a dull, whitish metal with a tint of blue, and is not given in its native state, medicinally, but in the form of salts.

The special property of the lead salts is **astringency**, and they are, in consequence, **sedative**, **antiphlogistic**, and **hæmostatic**.

Used in dilute solutions externally as applications to ulcers, mucous surfaces, etc., they precipitate the albuminous fluids which cover the surface, contract the small blood vessels, and harden the tissues of the young growing cells. Applied in concentrated solutions, they are **irritant**, causing inflammation, or increasing it. Taken internally, their action is first evident as a peculiar astringent taste, with a dry feeling of the throat. In the stomach and intestines the same action is shown. Lead dries the secretions, contracts the vessels, and checks peristaltic action, thus causing constipation.

### *Symptoms of Poisoning.*

Chronic lead poisoning has been only too frequent in industry because of neglect of its dangers, but as improved processes are adopted it will decrease. The poison may be introduced into the system in one or more of the following ways: By absorption through the unbroken skin, as in the case of painters, glaziers, etc.—the fine particles of metal which are rubbed off and adhere to the skin being changed by its secretions

into soluble salts which are readily absorbed; by absorption through ulcers, wounds, etc., from the excessive application of ointments; by the use of food put up in cans soldered with lead, cooking utensils made of painted wood or imperfectly burnt pottery, and by eating buns, cake, etc., colored with chromate of lead; by the habit of biting silk thread adulterated with lead; by sleeping or working in newly painted rooms, and by the poisoning of a water supply from lead pipes. This does not occur with "hard" water—viz., that containing salts of lime, as an insoluble coating is then deposited on the lining of the pipes; but with pure, or "soft" water, the lead is slowly dissolved in the form of a carbonate. The first symptoms of poisoning are: A feeling of pain, with a sense of sinking in the region of the navel; loss of appetite, thirst, and dryness of the mouth and throat, with a metallic astringent taste; pale face and skin generally; fetor of the breath; constipation; emaciation and wasting of the muscles, especially those of the arms; swelling of the joints, and rheumatic pains. Colic is a very pronounced symptom, sometimes coming on very suddenly, sometimes after several days' illness. The pain is intense and varies in character, sometimes being sharp, sometimes dull, or, again, "twisting," and seems to center about the umbilicus.

A very striking feature of lead poisoning, occurring both in acute and chronic cases, is the dark slate-colored line on the gums along the margin of the incisor teeth. It is said to be more marked in those cases where the tooth-brush is not used.

The chronic nervous symptoms of lead poisoning may be developed after the first attack of colic, or they may come on without marked abdominal disturbance.

The most common and noticeable one is the paralysis of the extensor muscles of the forearms, causing what is termed "wrist-drop." With this there is sometimes either partial or complete anæsthesia of the affected members.

Paralysis of the laryngeal muscles sometimes occurs, resulting in aphonia. The pulse is incompressible and tense, full, and infrequent. There may be anæsthesia of the optic nerve as a result of the direct action of lead, or dimness of sight may result from the albuminuria which is often present; and, finally, there may be a condition of cerebral disturbance known as "encephalopathia saturnina," or lead encephalopathy, beginning with headache, and characterized by delirium, stupor, epileptiform convulsions, and coma. Death may follow, although severe cases have been known to recover. Death may also result from the gradual failure of nutrition, or from an extension of paralysis to the muscles of respiration.

### *Treatment of Poisoning.*

In treating chronic lead poisoning, large doses of purgatives are given. Potassium iodide aids in elimination of the poison, and baths of potassium sulphide are also used for this purpose. Workers in lead may guard against poisoning by personal cleanliness, which is of great importance, by the use of sulphuric-acid lemonade, and milk, as a food, in large quantities.

**Liquor Plumbi Subacetatis.**

**Solution of Lead Subacetate.**

**Goulard's Extract.**

Used only externally. It should be diluted, in a strength of  $\frac{3}{4}$  i.-iv. to O. i. of water.



**Ceratum Plumbi Subacetatis.**

**Cerate of Lead Subacetate.**

**(Goulard's Cerate.)**

Compound of wool fat, paraffin, white petrolatum, camphor, and Goulard's extract. For external use.

**Emplastrum Plumbi.**

**Lead Plaster.**

**Diachylon Plaster.**

Made with lead oxide, oil, lard, and water.

**Emplastrum Resinæ.**

**Adhesive Plaster.**

Made of rosin, lead plaster, and yellow wax.

**Emplastrum Saponis.**

**Soap Plaster.**

Made of soap, lead plaster, and water.

**Unguentum Diachylon.**

**Diachylon Ointment.**

Made of lead plaster, petrolatum, and oil of lavender.

**Zinc Preparations.**

**Zinci Oxidum.**

**Zinc Oxide.**

A yellowish white powder, insoluble in water, and used principally to dust over the skin as an **astringent**.

**Unguentum Zinci Oxidi.**

**Ointment of Zinc Oxide.**

Made of oxide of zinc, usually twenty parts, to benzoinated lard, eighty parts.

**Bismuthum (Bismuth).**

Externally and internally bismuth acts as a mild **sedative** and **astringent**. It is useful as a dry appli-

cation in the first stages of bedsores, as a dressing for burns and blisters, and may be satisfactorily used on small fresh wounds. It is given internally as an astringent, and in large quantities colors the fæces black or dark gray.

### **Bismuth Subgallate.**

#### **Dermatol.**

Dermatol contains about 55% of the oxide of bismuth. It is an excellent antiseptic, used in place of iodoform. It is also used internally.

Average dose, gr. viii.-0.5 Gm.

Locally it is used as a powder, in gauze, emulsion, or ointment. Strength, 10-20%.

## **Antiphlogistic Preparations.**

### **Linimentum Chloroformi.**

#### **Chloroform Liniment.**

Composed of soap liniment and chloroform.

### **Linimentum Chloroformi Compositum.**

#### **Compound Chloroform Liniment.** Not official.

Contains chloroform, oil of turpentine, laudanum, tincture of aconite, and soap liniment.

### **Unguentum Sulphuris.**

#### **Sulphur Ointment.**

Sulphur in strength of  $1\frac{1}{2}$  parts in 10, with benzoinated lard.

### **Ichthyol.** Not official.

A preparation obtained from a bitumen found in the Tyrol, and supposed to be the residue of extinct fishes. It contains 10 per cent of sulphur and is not irritating to the skin. It is used externally in an

## A CLASSIFICATION OF REMEDIES 223

ointment of 10-20 per cent strength. It is useful as a sedative, antiseptic, and alterative.

### **Emplastrum Belladonnæ.**

#### **Belladonna Plaster.**

Contains 30% of extract of belladonna leaves. There is also a 10% ointment of belladonna.

### **Linimentum Aconiti.**

#### **Aconite Liniment.** Not official.

For external use; strength, 2%. St. Jacob's oil, a quack medicine, contains aconite.

### **Ungentum Hydrargyri.**

#### **Mercurial Ointment.**

Composed of mercury, benzoinated lard, suet, and oleate of mercury. Strength about 50%. The diluted ointment is called "blue."

### **Sodii Bicarbonas.**

#### **Sodium Bicarbonate.**

Soluble in 12 parts water (saturated solution). Sodium bicarbonate has a soothing action in burns, eruptions, and irritation of the skin. Dose, as an antacid, gr. x.-xx. (0.65-1.3 Gm.) It is pleasantly administered in carbonated water—Seltzer or Vichy.

### **Linimentum Calcis.**

#### **Lime Liniment.**

#### **Carron Oil.**

A mixture of limewater and olive oil or linseed oil, in equal parts, for external use. It is an excellent application for burns, and has the merit of cheapness.

Aristol (Annidalin) has iodine as its essential constituent, combined with thymol and sodium. It is odorless, and is used as a substitute for iodoform.

## 224 MATERIA MEDICA FOR NURSES

It is a mild antiseptic, and nonpoisonous. It is used in dusting powders, ointments, and solutions in oil, ether, or collodion, usually in 5-10% strength. It is not official.

Airol (bismuth oxy-iodo-gallate). or dermatol oxidized with the addition of iodine, forms a greenish gray, fine, voluminous, inodorous, and tasteless powder. Moisture causes it to turn red with loss of iodine. Soluble in dilute acids and alkalies. Used as a dusting powder in place of iodoform. Not official.

Europen is a powder containing iodine, and used as a substitute for iodoform. As a dusting powder it is used in a strength of from 5 to 10%. Solutions in olive oil are given hypodermically. Not official.

Losophan is a preparation containing iodine. It is used in the treatment of skin diseases, in powder, ointment or solution. Not official.

Lysol is a derivative of carbolic acid, used as a disinfectant for the skin, in a solution of 1%. Not official.

Protargol. A compound of silver with protein. It is antiseptic, slightly astringent, nonirritant, and free from caustic or corrosive effects even on sensitive membrane. It is used in  $\frac{1}{4}$  of 1% to 2% solutions. It should be kept in amber vials. Not official.

Lunargen is also a combination of silver with vegetable protein and is a mild astringent. Not official.

**Emollients.**

Vaseline is a semi-solid substance obtained from petroleum by distillation and purification, and is used alone as an emollient, and also as the basis of various ointments.

Albolene, a refined product of petroleum that cannot become rancid. Used as a basis for ointments. It is not official.

**Oleum Theobromatis, Oil of Theobroma.**  
**Cacao Butter.**

An oil expressed from the seeds of the chocolate tree. It has the consistency of tallow, and melts at the temperature of the body. It does not become rancid, and is used as an **unguent** and in the preparation of suppositories.

**Sodii Boras.**  
**Sodium Borate.**  
**Borax.**

Borax is found as a native product in several localities. It is also artificially made by combining native boric acid with soda. On the skin it acts as a soap—removing the waste. Added to “hard” water, it softens it pleasantly for bathing purposes, and is useful in many local and external applications by means of its cleansing properties.

**Adeps Lanæ Hydrosus, Hydrous Wool Fat.**  
**Lanolin.**

A combination of fats obtained from sheep’s wool. It does not become rancid, nor form soaps, and is rapidly absorbed by the skin.

## 226 MATERIA MEDICA FOR NURSES

It is used as a simple emollient, and as a means of introducing medicine into the system.

### **Acidum Oleicum.**

#### **Oleic Acid.**

A fluid fatty acid made from olein, the fluid principle of oils and fats. It is used in the preparation of medicinal ointments called oleates, of which only one is now official, viz., the oleate of mercury. Other substances that have been used in oleates are: veratrine, cocaine, quinine, atropine, and zinc.

### **Adeps, Lard.**

Lard consists of a fluid oil, olein, with stearin and palmitin, which are solid oils.

It is used as the basis of various official ointments.

### **Benzoinated Lard.**

Ten Gm. of benzoin in 1000 Gm. of lard.

### **Adeps Lanæ. Wool Fat.**

The fat of the wool of sheep.

### **Cetaceum. Spermaceti.**

A fatty substance obtained from the head of the sperm whale, and resembling white wax.

It is used as an emollient.

Glyceritum Amyli is prepared with cornstarch.

### **Lycopodium.**

The vegetable dust, which fills the spikes of a European moss. Collected in Switzerland and Germany, and used as a dusting powder for infants especially; also for bedsores, etc., either alone or mixed



with bismuth. Lycopodium is inflammable, and is sometimes called vegetable sulphur. It is a very soft, fine powder, and is used in rolling and packing pills and suppositories.

**Tragacantha, Tragacanth.**

Gum tragacanth, which is a gummy resinous exudate from certain trees, is used externally and also internally as a demulcent. The official preparation is Mucilago Tragacanthæ.

**Collodium, Collodion.**

Made by dissolving pyroxylin, soluble gun cotton, in a mixture of ether and alcohol. When applied to the skin, after evaporation of the ether and alcohol, a colorless, transparent, contractile film is deposited impervious to air and moisture. The vapor of collodion is inflammable. It should be kept in a cool place.

**Collodium Flexile.**

**Flexible Collodion.**

Contains camphor and a small proportion of castor oil. The oil renders the film pliable, and prevents its contraction.

## THE URINARY ORGANS.

### Drugs Acting on the Kidneys.

*Diuretics*,—increase the quantity of urine.

- (1) *Cardiac*,—increase the flow of urine by action on heart, and general and local circulation.

**Digitalis. Alcohol. Squills.**

Also *strophanthus*, spirits of niter, and *convallaria*.

- (2) *Renal*,—increase flow of urine by action on kidneys.

**Salines. Buchu. Copaiba.**

Also *cubeb*, *sandalwood*, *capsicum*, *juniper*, *turpentine*, *cantharides*, *taraxacum*, *zea mays*, *uva ursi*, and *eucalyptus*. Salines are *potassium acetate*, *citrate*, *nitrate*, and *bitartrate*, and *sodium*.

- (3) *Combined Cardiac and Renal*,—act on heart, blood vessels, and kidneys.

**Caffeine. Diuretin. Water.**

Also *theobromine*, *scoparius*, *calomel*, *beer*, and *gin*.

- (4) *Urinary Alkalinizers*,—render the urine alkaline.

**Salts of—**

**Potassium. Sodium. Lithium.**

- (5) *Urinary Acidifiers*,—render the urine acid.

**Benzoic Acid. Salicylic Acid.**

## Drugs Acting on the Bladder.

*Vesical Sedatives or Tonics*,—improve the condition of the muscle and mucous membrane of bladder and urethra, reducing inflammation.

**Copaiba. Salol. Urotropin.**

Also cubeb, buchu, zea mays, eucalyptus, opium, belladonna, hyoscyamus, strychnine, salts of potassium and lithium, and local antiseptic and astringent applications.

### Buchu.

The leaves of the plant contain volatile oil and a bitter extract.

Buchu is slightly **tonic**, owing to its bitter principle. It is also a **stimulating diuretic**, and has some **alterative** power.

**Fluidextractum Buchu.**

**Fluidextract of Buchu.**

Average dose, ℥ xxx., well diluted. 2 mls.

### Copaiba.

The oleoresin derived from the tree is stimulating to mucous membranes, as those of the bronchi and alimentary canal. It is also a **stimulant diuretic** of somewhat irritating character. It is stated that its use has been followed in some instances by strangury and in others by suppression of urine.

Average dose, ℥ xv.-i mil, on sugar, or made into an emulsion with syrup and gum arabic.

### Oil of Turpentine

It is a **stimulant diuretic**, producing in large doses active irritation or congestion of the urinary organs,

## 230 MATERIA MEDICA FOR NURSES

with pain, or it may be strangury or hæmaturia. The strength and rapidity of the pulse are increased by turpentine.

### **Taraxacum, Dandelion.**

The root of the dandelion is a **simple bitter** and **mild laxative**.

**Fluidextractum Taraxaci.**

**Fluidextract of Taraxacum.**

Average dose,  $\mathfrak{z}$  iiss.-10 mls.

### **Oleum Juniperi, Oil of Juniper.**

A volatile oil from the fruit. Juniper resembles turpentine in many of its actions, but it is less powerful and also less disagreeable. It is a **stomachic stimulant** and **diuretic**. In large doses it inflames the kidneys and produces strangury.

Average dose,  $\mathfrak{m}$  iii.-0.2 mil.

### **Theobrominæ Sodio-Salicylas.**

### **Theobromine Sodio-Salicylate.**

Made from theobromine, an alkaloid obtained from the seeds of *Theobroma cacao*, the chocolate tree of South America, and sodium salicylate.

It is a reliable diuretic, increasing the amount of urine, and the solids excreted by the urine. Its influence over the amount of albumin is not constant.

In dropsy, with the increase of urine, there is disappearance or marked improvement of the œdema. Occasionally a profuse diarrhœa is apparently produced by the remedy, and assists in this removal of the transudation.

It is believed that the drug has a moderate influence on the heart. It strengthens and regulates it, is not depressing, and produces no functional disturbance. It does not appear that it causes any irritation either of the stomach or kidneys. Its diuretic action depends on a direct influence on the renal epithelium.

Average dose, gr. viii.-0.5 mls.

### Potash Preparations.

Potassii Bitartras.

Potassium Bitartrate.

Cream of Tartar.

An active **diuretic** and **hydragogue cathartic**. It is agreeably given as "cream of tartar lemonade." The quantity ordered is dissolved in hot water, and when cool, the clear solution is poured off, flavored with lemon juice, and sweetened to taste. In excessive doses it will produce gastrointestinal troubles, and one case of poisoning is recorded after taking over  $\frac{5}{8}$  ss.

Other preparations of potassium, the acetate, the bicarbonate, the carbonate, and citrate are used for their diuretic qualities, the general average dose being gr. xv.-1 Gm.

### Sodium (Soda).

There are four natural sources of the official salts of soda and their preparations, viz:

1. Sodium, a metallic element.
2. Sodium chloride, or common salt, obtained from sea-water by evaporation and from salt mines.
3. Sodium nitrate. Found native in Chili and purified by crystallization from water.

4. Sodium borate or borax; a native product found in various localities.

### *Physiological Actions.*

The salts of soda are absorbed into the blood and excreted from it more slowly than the salts of potash, and for this reason the action of soda upon the alimentary canal is stronger than that of potash. It is **diuretic**, but not as strongly so as potash; **antacid**, and **purgative**. It is less depressing than potash and more easily borne by the stomach. The soda salts are taken into the organism in large quantities with food, especially vegetables and fruits, and are the chief source of the natural alkalinity of the blood. Soda is excreted by all the mucous surfaces, by the kidneys, the liver, and, possibly, by the skin.

### **Sodii Chloridum.**

### **Sodium Chloride.**

### **(Common Salt.)**

Salt performs a very important part in the human economy. It exists normally in the blood in the proportion of 9 to 1000, and is very abundant in various normal secretions. Active tissue changes are promoted by the presence of salt. It stimulates the desire for food, and aids in its thorough alteration and absorption. It is the natural antiseptic of the blood; aids osmosis, and keeps the fibrin and albumin of the blood in solution.

Salt is a natural diuretic, and the salts of sodium in general are given where diuretic action is needed. The pharmacopeia lists twenty-eight soda preparations of which among those especially diuretic may be considered the sodium citrate, dose gr. xv.- 1 Gm.,



sodium phosphate, dose  $\mathfrak{z}$  i.-4 Gm., and the effervescent sodium phosphate, dose  $\mathfrak{z}$  iiss.-10 Gm.

## Lithium (Lithia).

Lithium is obtained from several minerals, and traces of it are found in certain mineral waters.

Lithium salts have strong alkaline properties, and act on the human organism as do the other members of the group. It is stated that lithium salts alkalinize the urine more decidedly even than salts of potassium.

### Preparations.

**Lithii Carbonas.** Lithium Carbonate.

Average dose, gr. viii.-0.5 Gm.

**Lithii Citras.** Lithium Citrate.

Average dose, gr. viii.-0.5 Gm.

**Lithii Bromide.** Lithium Bromide.

Average dose, gr. xv.-1 Gm.

## Acidum Tartaricum, Tartaric Acid.

Tartaric acid is the acid of the grape.

Its local action upon abraded surfaces, mucous membranes, or even the unbroken skin, is that of a decided **irritant**. Taken internally it is **diuretic** and slightly **laxative**, and somewhat depressing to the heart.

Tartaric acid does not enter the tissues as an acid, but is decomposed in the blood, and passes out of the body as a carbonate.

### *Poisoning and Antidotes.*

In large doses it is an irritant poison, causing burning pain of the œsophagus and stomach, vomiting, and

gastrointestinal inflammation, which may prove fatal. A dose of  $\frac{3}{4}$  i. has caused death in nine days. The alkalies, magnesia, lime, soapsuds, or the alkaline carbonates are antidotes.

Average dose, gr. viii.-0.5 Gm., freely diluted.

### **Hexamethylenamine.**

Now official. Was formerly called Urotropin.

Formed by the action of formaldehyde and ammonia. It is a urinary antiseptic, sterilizing the urine by giving off some of its formaldehyde. It increases the flow of urine and the excretion of uric acid, the solution of the urates beginning within twenty-four hours after the ingestion of the drug.

Average dose, gr. vi.-0.25 Gm.

### **Piperazine.**

Piperazine is made with ammonia and ethylene bromide. It is used as a diuretic, its active properties arising from its capacity for dissolving uric acid.

It is not irritant nor poisonous.

Average dose, gr. x.-0.3 in carbonated water. Not official.

## THE GENERATIVE ORGANS.

*Emmenagogues*,—restore or regulate the menstrual flow. Most of them are tonic and sedative to the uterus and ovaries.

**Viburnum Prunifolium. Iron. Aloetic Purgatives. Savine.**

Also hydrastis, apiol, pulsatilla, ergot, myrrh, oil of rue, tansy. Indirect tonics—strychnine, manganese, cod-liver oil, hot hip bath, foot bath.

*Ecbolics* or *Oxytocics*,—cause contraction of the gravid uterus or of the uterus following childbirth.

**Ergot. Quinine. Savine.**

Also rue, hydrastis, and cotton-root bark.

*Uterine Depressants*,—restrain contraction of the uterus.

**Viburnum Prunifolium. Opium. Chloral.**

Also bromides, chloroform, and cannabis indica.

*Galactagogues*,—increase the secretion of milk.

**Pilocarpus. Fluids. Milk. Leaves of Castor Oil Plant.**

*Antigalactagogues*,—decrease the secretion of milk.

**Belladonna. Camphor.**

**Viburnum Prunifolium, Black Haw.**

Viburnum acts upon the nerve centers of the uterus and ovaries as a **sedative** and **tonic**, and is

given to correct pain and irritation arising from these sources.

*Viburnum opulus* is useful in the same way.

Average dose of the fluid extract, ℥ xxx.-2 mils.

### Apiol.

Apiol, not official, is derived from garden parsley. Apioline is claimed to be the true active principle of parsley. Each acts as a stimulating emmenagogue. Average dose, ℥ v.-0.3 mil. Continued use may bring on headache, giddiness, ringing in the ears, and mild intoxication. The U. S. P. admits the oleoresin.

### Ruta (Rue). Not official.

The leaves of garden rue. The active principle is a volatile oil, of hot and bitter taste. Rue is a **carminative** and **emmenagogue**. In large doses it is irritant and will cause abortion. It is less powerful than savine.

Dose of the oil, Oleum Rutæ, ℥ i.-0.05 mil.

### Myrrha, Myrrh.

A gum resin which exudes from the stem of a species of balsam. Tincture of myrrh, like other oleo-resins, is mildly **stimulant** and **disinfectant**, and is useful in making mouth washes for the sick.

It has some action as a **stomachic**, and in certain cases aids the action of purgatives. It is also a **uterine stimulant** and **emmenagogue**.

### Ergota, Ergot.

Ergot is a parasite which develops in rye. It is a complex substance, containing various alkaloids and acids, a fixed oil, etc.

Three of the alkaloids are named ecboline, ergotine, and ergotinum; and the watery extract ergotin contains all the important constituents, and may be considered to represent the active principles of ergot.

### *Physiological Actions.*

Ergot is specially known as an **oxytocic**, exciting or increasing uterine contractions; and as a **hæmostatic**.

In the latter capacity it acts by contracting the small vessels, thus promoting coagulation. The frequency of the pulse is lessened by ergot, and very large doses depress the heart and vasomotor centers and lower arterial pressure.

It is not an active poison, and an ounce of the fluid extract has been given without producing serious symptoms.

### *Symptoms of Poisoning.*

In cases where poisoning has occurred the symptoms were thirst; gastric irritation and diarrhœa; a small pulse; burning pain in the feet; and sometimes tingling and cramps, dizziness, dilated pupils, and a feeling of cold. Before death there are convulsions. In European countries, where the poorer classes live largely on rye bread, chronic ergot-poisoning is familiar, and has at times prevailed as a scourge.

### *Incidental Effects.*

The urine, perspiration, and milk are reduced in quantity by ergot. After taking medicinal doses, one or more of the following symptoms may be observed: an unpleasant taste in the mouth; tickling in the throat; nausea; burning pain in the stomach or abdo-

men, with eructations of gas or diarrhœa; headache; lassitude; giddiness; specks before the eyes; unsteady gait; irregular pulse; chilly feelings.

**Fluidextractum Ergotæ.**

**Fluidextract of Ergot.**

Average dose, ℥ xxx.-2 mls.

**Ergotin.** Not official.

Ergotin is prepared under trade names according to different formulæ. It is unreliable and often inert. When used hypodermically it is irritant to the tissues and may produce abscesses, even when deeply given.

Preparations of ergot lose their strength if kept for any length of time.

**Hydrastininæ Hydrochloridum.**

**Hydrastinine Hydrochloride.**

A synthetic alkaloid obtained by oxidizing hydrastine. It is an **oxytocic** and muscular **stimulant**. In overdoses a depressant to the whole motor tract.

Average dose, gr.  $\frac{1}{2}$ —0.03 Gm.

### **Hypophysis Sicca. Dessicated Pituitary Body.**

Manufactured from a small gland at the base of the brain of the ox.

The corresponding gland in man secretes a substance which contracts the blood vessels and acts as a stimulant to the uterine muscle.

Uses: to aid in the control of hemorrhage and to overcome uterine inertia.



Ovarian Extract. Not official.

Prepared from the ovaries of pigs. Used to relieve the symptoms of the menopause when induced artificially: e. g., by extirpation of the ovaries.

## SUBSTANCES HAVING GENERAL SYSTEMIC EFFECT ON BLOOD AND TISSUE.

*Restoratives*,—promote constructional tissue change.

- 1) *Foods*,—supply new material for repair and oxidation.

**Proteids. Carbohydrates. Fats. Salts. Water.**

Including albumins, starches, sugars, sodium chloride, calcium phosphate; oils—olive, cod-liver; alcohol and other substances.

- (2) *Hæmatinics*,—increase the hæmoglobin (red coloring matter) in the blood.

**Iron. \* Manganese.**

- (3) *Tonics*,—promote nutrition and give *tone* to the system.

**Strychnine. Iron. Arsenic.**

Also quinine, vegetable bitters, phosphates, hypophosphites, cod-liver oil; acids—hydrochloric, nitrohydrochloric, phosphoric, lactic, citric; salicin, and other drugs.

*Alteratives*,—by some unknown process *alter* morbid conditions and improve the nutrition of the body.

**Mercury. Arsenic. Iodine.**

Also antimony, gold and sodium chloride, sarsaparilla, colchicum, cod-liver oil.

## A CLASSIFICATION OF REMEDIES 241

*Antipyretics*,—reduce fever (1) by promoting loss of heat and (2) by lessening its production.

**Cold. Acetanilide. Quinine.**

Also antipyrine, salicylic acid, guaiacol, resorcin, phenacetine, aconite, chinoline, asaprol, and others.

*Antiperiodics*,—lessen the severity or prevent the return of certain periodically recurring diseases.

**Quinine. Hydrastine. Eucalyptus.**

### **Ferrum (Iron).**

All the salts and preparations of iron are made directly or indirectly from the metal.

#### *Physiological Actions.*

Iron is the most important of the mineral **tonics**, and may be more properly described as a food rather than as a medicine, being one of the most essential constituents of the red blood corpuscles. It exists normally in the blood in the proportion of 1 part iron to 230 parts red corpuscles, and in a state of health enough iron is taken with various kinds of food, to supply the demand. Beef especially, as an article of diet, provides iron, as it contains 1 part iron to 194 parts red corpuscles.

Iron has been called the great respiratory food. In the lungs it takes up oxygen from the inspired air, and carries it to all the tissues. No function of the body can be carried on without oxygen; the muscular system especially is dependent for its perfect activity on the presence of oxygen, and muscular power is in direct proportion to the efficiency of the respirations.

The feeling of tone and energy, both bodily and

mental, which belongs to perfect health, comes from an ample supply of oxygen, and it is in this primary way that iron acts as a **tonic**; **stimulates** and **strengthens** the **heart, nerves, and muscles**; **raises** the **temperature** of the body and **increases** the **appetite**.

It is not absorbed by the unbroken skin, but on exposed tissue and mucous surfaces its action is **astrigent**, coagulating the albumin of tissue and plasma, diminishing the circulation by compression of the vessels, and arresting hemorrhage. Iron is thus classed as a **styptic** or **hæmostatic**.

Taken internally there is an astringent taste, and the tongue and teeth are darkened by a sulphide which is deposited as a result of decomposition. If given in excess or on an empty stomach it decomposes the digestive fluid, and acts as an irritant and astringent upon the mucous membrane.

The digestion or absorption of iron takes place partly in the stomach and partly in the intestines and depends upon the presence, in normal quantities, of the gastric and intestinal juices.

Iron has sometimes an **irritant** action on the bladder; its astringency in the alimentary canal causes constipation; and it is said that it decreases the secretion of milk in nursing women. An excess of iron is eliminated from the system in almost every possible way, but principally by the fæces, which it colors black by forming a sulphide.

The local irritant action of iron explains why it is always given well diluted and after meals.

### *Incidental Effects.*

In administering a course of iron, two things must be provided for:

1. The bowels must be loose.

2. The digestion must be good; and in the course of administration any one or more of the following symptoms may be noticed, indicating an excess in the system: frontal headache, slight disturbances of the digestion, irritation of the stomach or of the bladder, a feeling of weight at the epigastrium, constipation, a feverish condition. An acne of the face and chest is sometimes produced by iron, and the reduced iron causes eructations of gas.

It is very important to remember that all preparations of iron stain clothing, carpets,—in fact everything touched, and that the stains are with difficulty removed. Silver spoons should never be used for iron, but if they have been used, the stain will come off if rubbed with ammonia water undiluted. Oxalic acid will take the stains out of muslin or linen.

The five preparations of iron which are especially prescribed because of their effectiveness and because they are the least irritating of the iron compounds are:

Tincture of the chloride.

Syrup of the iodide.

Solution of the acetate of iron and ammonia ("Bassham's Mixture").

Pills of the carbonate ("Blaud's Pills").

Iron and potassium tartrate.

**Tinctura Ferri Chloridi.**

**Tincture of Ferric Chloride.**

Sometimes called the muriated tincture.

It is reddish yellow in color, and has peculiar properties. It is the most frequently used of all the preparations of iron. It is astringent, irritating, and somewhat corrosive. It has diuretic and antispasmodic

qualities, owing probably to the ether, and is **antiseptic** by virtue of the chlorine and iron; **tonic**, as are all iron preparations. It contains about 4% of metallic iron.

Tr. of iron should never be given at the same time with tea, or with other medicines containing tannin, as an ink-like combination results. It should not be added to whisky, but may be well given in milk, being dropped in at the moment when it is to be taken. It may be given with glycerin, 3 parts to iron 1 part, the glycerin to prevent constipation, or it may be dropped into egg albumen to prevent its action on the teeth. It is a very incompatible drug, and should not be given at the same time that another drug is administered. Iron attacks the teeth, unless properly diluted, and should always be given through a glass tube. When the throat is gargled with iron, the teeth should be brushed after each application, or washed off with salt water.

Average dose, ℥ viii.-0.5 mil, half an hour after meals, in a tumblerful of water.

#### **Liquor Ferri et Ammonii Acetatis.**

Solution of Iron and Ammonium Acetate.

**Basham's Mixture.**

Composed of tr. of ferric chloride, diluted acetic acid, solution of ammonium acetate, elixir of orange, glycerin, and water. It should be freshly made.

Average dose, ℥ iv.-15 mils, well diluted.

#### **Syrupus Ferri Iodidi.**

**Syrup of Ferrous Iodide.**

Iodide of iron affects the teeth seriously. It has iodine, iron, and syrup, and exerts a special action on nutrition by means of the iodine.

Average dose, ℥ xv.-1 mil, largely diluted.



**Pilulæ Ferri Carbonatis.**

**Pills of Ferrous Carbonate.**

**Blaud's Pills.**

Contains sulphate of iron and carbonate of potassium, althæa, tragacanth, and glycerin. Dose, pil. i.

**Mistura Ferri Composita.**

**Compound Iron Mixture.**

**(Griffith's Mixture.)**

Contains ferrous sulphate, potassium carbonate, and myrrh.

Dose,  $\frac{3}{4}$  ss.-15 mils.

Special preparations of iron are put up in ampoules to be used hypodermically in prolonged treatment.

Ferratin is a preparation of iron with animal or vegetable albumin and is considered less irritant and more readily absorbed than the inorganic preparations. It is not official.

Average dose, gr. viii.-0.5 Gm.

Hemol. Not official—Obtained from hæmoglobin. Contains 0.2% of iron. A number of combinations of hemol with other metals are in use, possessing the tonic properties of the former with the medicinal properties of the latter. Arsen-hemol contains 1% of arsenous acid. Iodo-hemol contains 16.6% of iodine. Zinc hemol contains 1% of zinc.

**Manganese (Manganese).**

Manganese is found in the human body associated with iron. They are found together in the blood, hair, and bile, the proportion in the blood being 1 part of manganese to 20 of iron. The preparations of man-

ganese are gastrointestinal **irritants**. In small doses they **aid digestion** and **promote appetite**. Used in excess they lower the heart action, diminish the pulse rate, and cause loss of muscular power and paralysis.

**Mangani Sulphas.**

**Manganese Sulphate.**

In full doses an **emetic** and **cathartic**, with action on the liver, as is shown by the bile discharged after purgative doses. Dose, gr. ii.-v. (0.1-0.3 Gm.).

Potassium Permanganate will be found in the next section.

### Oxygen.

Oxygen.—A constituent of the atmosphere forming 20% of its volume. Stored under pressure in metal tanks for use (official).

Action: Antiseptic. Improves condition of blood and stimulates all activity.

Chief use in pneumonia when patient becomes cyanotic due to imperfect oxygenation of the blood.

### Arsenium (Arsenic).

Metallic arsenic is inert, and is not used in medicine.

All the preparations of arsenic are derived from white arsenic.

#### *Physiological Actions.*

Arsenic in concentrated form applied to the tissues causes inflammation, followed by ulceration and sloughing. It has therefore been used as an **escharotic**, but its action is very painful and is attended with danger, as arsenic is readily absorbed from broken skin, ulcers, and mucous membrane.

Given in medicinal doses arsenic acts directly on the mucous membrane of the stomach stimulating the nerves and vessels, causing a sense of heat and hunger, and promoting the gastric functions.

Arsenic enters all organs and tissues, increases tissue changes and the vital activity of the whole system. It does not combine with the tissues, and is excreted chiefly by the urine, and also by the skin, liver, and intestines. Arsenic is therefore, in medicinal doses, a **stomachic** and general **tonic**, increasing the appetite and improving digestion and general nutrition.

It stimulates the secretions, peristaltic action, the brain, heart, and respiratory center.

### *Symptoms of Poisoning.*

In giving arsenic, the first signs which indicate overdosing are: a slight puffiness about the eyelids, without redness, and noticeable first in the early morning, disappearing later; an itching of the eyelids; tingling or itching of the fingers, abdominal pain or soreness. Increasing symptoms of overdosing are: a metallic taste, nausea, vomiting, diarrhœa, and sometimes dysenteric stools, with tenesmus; an irritable and feeble heart action; palpitations and oppressed breathing; eczema and other skin eruptions; trembling and stiffness of the joints; and albuminuria.

The signs to be watched for in the administration of arsenic are:

1. Puffiness about the eyes in the early morning.
2. Constriction of the throat.
3. Gastric disturbances—indigestion, pain, nausea, etc.
4. Pigmentation of the skin.
5. "Rice water stools."

The arsenic should be discontinued for a short time, but may be resumed unless the symptoms were alarming.

In acute poisoning the symptoms are of two varieties, gastrointestinal and cerebral. The former is much more common, and is marked by a burning pain at the epigastrium, radiating over the abdomen; violent and uncontrollable vomiting of matter, first mucous, then bilious, and finally serous; intense thirst and dryness of the mouth and throat; stools bloody and offensive, sometimes involuntary; strangury; sometimes bloody urine, or suppression; great restlessness and agitation; dyspnoea; a rapid, weak, intermittent pulse; cold breath; shrunk face; cold and clammy skin, and final collapse, consciousness being retained until death occurs. In the cerebral form there is sudden and deep insensibility, ending in death, without intestinal symptoms. Occasionally there is a combination of both sets of symptoms; also they may vary according to the form and dose in which the poison has been taken. The time in which they come on is usually from half an hour to an hour after taking the poison, and death has occurred in a few hours, but the average length of time is about twenty-five hours. It often happens that recovery is made from the first effects, with death from exhaustion or secondary causes many days, or even weeks, after.

### *Treatment of Poisoning.*

In treating poisoning by arsenic, if vomiting has not already been caused by the poison, emetics should be given: a tablespoonful of mustard in a glass of warm water, followed by large quantities of mucilaginous and albuminous drinks, such as flaxseed tea, milk,

with white of egg, etc. The antidotes, hydrated sesquioxide of iron and hydrated magnesia, may be given in water, a tablespoonful at a time, every few minutes while necessary. Castor-oil should be given to clear the bowels. If the poison has been taken in solution, the antidotes will precipitate it in an insoluble form, but no confidence can be placed in them if the powder has been taken, as rat-poison (often used in suicidal cases). The early and complete removal of the poison by emetics and purgatives is then the only real hope. The urine must be watched, as suppression may occur, and, while the patient lives, a daily specimen saved for examination.

Arsenic is not accumulative, and is an **irritant, not a corrosive**, poison. After death the stomach and intestines are found to be deeply reddened and inflamed, but not ulcerated. The post-mortem appearances, as well as many of the symptoms, resemble those of cholera very strongly.

The fatal dose for an adult may be put at from 2 to 4 grains.

#### **Liquor Acidi Arsenosi.**

##### **Solution of Arsenous Acid.**

Contains arsenic trioxide 1 part in 100, and diluted hydrochloric acid 5 parts in 100.

Average dose, ℥ iii.-0.2 mil, well diluted and given after meals.

#### **Liquor Potassii Arsenitis.**

##### **Solution of Potassium Arsenite.**

##### **Fowler's Solution of Arsenic.**

Contains tr. of lavender and arsenic trioxide and bicarbonate of potassium, 1 part of arsenic in 100. Five minims represent gr.  $\frac{1}{24}$ .

## 250 MATERIA MEDICA FOR NURSES

Average dose, ℥ iii.-0.2 mil, well diluted and given soon after meals.

**Arseni Iodidum.**

**Arsenous Iodide.**

Average dose, gr.  $\frac{1}{2}$ -0.005 Gm.

**Liquor Arseni et Hydrargyri Iodidi.**

**Solution of Arsenous and Mercuric Iodides.**

**(Donovan's Solution.)**

A very powerful alterative, containing 1% of each of iodide of arsenic and red iodide of mercury. It is capable of acting as a corrosive poison, and may salivate. Locally it is a violent irritant.

Average dose, ℥  $1\frac{1}{2}$ -0.1 mil, well diluted.

It may be repeated in conclusion that all preparations of arsenic should be given well diluted, and soon after meals, to avoid the local irritant action on the stomach; and that it is necessary to keep close watch for the constitutional symptoms, which may at first be so unobtrusive as to escape notice.

Atoxyl, not official, is a compound of arsenic, administered in the form of a hypodermic in place of arsenic by mouth.

**Cacodyl (Arsenic) Derivatives.**—Cacodylic acid and sodium cacodylate and their combinations with mercury have been used extensively in anæmic and cachectic conditions, internally and as a lotion for the eyes or for sores elsewhere. Average dose, gr. i.-0.06 Gm., hypodermically.

The only official one is the sodium cacodylate.



### Phosphorus, Phosphorus.

A non-metallic element made from bones.

Phosphorus is a constituent of the most important tissues of the body, especially of the nervous system, where it exists as phosphorized fats. In the bones it is present as phosphate of calcium, magnesium, and sodium. It is contained in various articles of food, especially in fish and vegetables.

#### *Physiological Actions.*

In small doses phosphorus acts as a **tonic** and **alterative**, and stimulates the nutritive processes, especially in the case of the nervous and bony tissues. Given for a considerable length of time in small doses it affects the structure of bone, and makes the spongy portion firm and compact. The heart is stimulated by medicinal doses of phosphorus, and the temperature slightly raised.

Full doses given for a long time disturb the stomach, producing eructations of gas (phosphide of hydrogen), and depress the heart. Perspiration and urine are increased by phosphorus, and the latter becomes reddish and has the odor of violets.

#### *Symptoms of Poisoning.*

Phosphorus is an irritant poison, and the symptoms vary somewhat according to the state in which it is taken, appearing more quickly after taking a solution in oil, or the paste used as a vermin killer, than after match heads or ordinary phosphorus have been used. In the latter case the symptoms do not come on at once; some hours usually—sometimes one or two days—intervening before they show themselves. Then

epigastric pain and burning begin, with a burning sensation in the throat, a taste of garlic in the mouth, and an odor of garlic to the breath; great thirst, nausea, and vomiting. During the first eight or ten hours the vomited matters have a garlic odor and are luminous in the dark, and if purging occurs, the fæcal matters are sometimes luminous, as is also the urine. Vomiting sometimes continues through the whole of the attack, but usually stops about the second or third day. Jaundice is a characteristic but not an invariable symptom. It appears from the third to the fifth day, and with it vomiting may reappear, exuded blood giving a peculiar appearance which is described as "coffee-ground." There is great prostration, with a small, frequent, almost imperceptible pulse, and cold skin. The mind may remain clear, or there may be noisy delirium. Sometimes convulsions occur, or paralysis. Death may take place suddenly from collapse and paralysis of the heart, but more commonly the patient dies comatose from gradual failure of respiration and circulation.

### *Treatment of Poisoning.*

The chemical antidote is the crude French acid turpentine, which is given in doses of  $\overline{3}$  ss every fifteen minutes. After the poison has entered the blood there is no known antidote, and therefore emetics and purgatives are of the greatest importance. Sulphate of copper is the emetic used, and forms an insoluble compound, phosphide of copper. It is given in dilute solution, gr. ii. at a time, every five minutes until vomiting is caused, and after that in small doses, gr.  $\frac{1}{2}$ , every twenty minutes as long as ordered. Hydrated magnesia may be used as a purgative. Mucilaginous and

albuminous drinks are given, and all oils and fats carefully avoided, both in medicine and nourishment, as they dissolve phosphorus and hasten its absorption.

### Pilulæ Phosphori.

#### Pills of Phosphorus.

Each contains gr.  $\frac{1}{100}$  of phosphorus. (0.0006 Gm.).

Calcii	}	Hypophosphis.	Calcium	}	Hypophosphite.
Potassi			Potassium		

Average dose of each, gr. viii.-0.5 Gm.

### Sodii Hypophosphis.

### Sodium Hypophosphite.

Average dose, gr. xv.-1 Gm.

### Syrupus Hypophosphitum.

#### Syrup of Hypophosphites.

Contains hypophosphite of lime, about gr. iii. to  $\overline{3}$  i., and of soda and potash each about gr. i. to  $\overline{3}$  i., with diluted hypophosphorus acid, glycerine, and sugar.

Average dose,  $\overline{3}$  iiss.-10 mils, diluted.

## Salicinum, Salicin.

Salicin is obtained from the wintergreen and the bark of willow trees.

Salicin is a **bitter tonic**, and to some extent an **antipyretic** and **antiseptic**. Its qualities resemble, though in a very mild degree, those of salicylic acid, which is derived from it. Salicin is not poisonous. It is very insoluble, and is given dry on the tongue or in capsules.

Dose, gr. xv.-1 Gm.

**Coto Bark.** Not official.

The bark of trees somewhat similar to the cinchona, having an aromatic resinous odor and pungent taste. It contains a bitter principle, cotoin, and has tonic and **astringent** action. It is irritant to the skin and mucous membranes.

**Fluidextractum Coto.****Fluidextract of Coto Bark.**

Average dose, ℥ viii.-0.5 mil.

Should be given in a demulcent as it does not combine with water, but forms a precipitate.

**Cotoin.**

Average dose, gr. i.-0.06 Gm.

Paracotoin, active principle of a similar bark, is given in larger dose.

**Kola**

Kola contains the alkaloids theobromine and caffeine, and a principle known as kolanin. It is used internally as an astringent. It lessens tissue waste, and is a tonic stimulant to the circulation.

**Iodum (Iodine).**

Iodine is a non-metallic element of bluish color, derived chiefly from the ashes of sea-weeds.

The antiseptic and disinfectant qualities of iodine will be spoken of in another section.

**Potassii Iodidum.****Potassium Iodide.**

Potassium iodide is extremely diffusible and enters the blood with great rapidity. It acts in a general

way as a **tonic** and **stimulant** to nutrition, accelerates tissue-changes, and increases the excretion of waste products. It has some slight **diuretic** action, and has the power of dislodging from the tissues various poisonous metallic substances, notably lead and mercury.

The lymphatic glands are reduced in size by iodide of potash, and, like mercury, it has over some forms of disease a marked and positive influence, not thoroughly explainable. Its action in these cases is called "specific" or "alterative."

### *Incidental Effects.*

In giving any of the iodides, and especially the iodide of potash, the peculiar set of symptoms known as "iodism" must be carefully watched for. There is first an inflammation of the mucous membrane of the head resembling acute coryza, or catarrh; running at the eyes and nose, salivation, swelling of the eyelids, sneezing, and frontal headaches; sore-throat, hoarseness, and trouble in swallowing, with a feeling of general wretchedness, and rise in temperature.

There are also several varieties of eruptions which may appear, said to be more likely to occur in the case of patients with diseased kidneys. The most common is an eruption of acne on the face, shoulders, and thighs, and eczema is also frequent.

Debility and pains in the joints are sometimes noticed, and in some cases digestive disturbances result, with nausea and diarrhœa.

The solution of  $\text{I}$  in  $\text{I}$  ( $\text{M i.} = \text{gr. i.}$ ) is best given in milk; or it may be given in cinnamon water, or the compound syrup of sarsaparilla, to disguise the unpleasant taste. It is often ordered with bichloride of

## 256 MATERIA MEDICA FOR NURSES

mercury, and they may be given together, but if it is not ordered in combination it should never be added to any other medicine, but given alone.

By largely diluting it and giving it on an empty stomach, symptoms of iodism are in a measure avoided.

Potassium iodide is given pleasantly and with great freedom in aromatic spirits of ammonia.

Average dose, gr. v.-0.3 Gm.

**Liquor Iodi Compositus.**

**Compound Solution of Iodine.**

**Lugol's Solution.**

Composed of iodine and potassium iodide—of the former, 5%.

Average dose, ℥ iii.-0.2 mil, well diluted.

### **Iodothyrim.** Not official.

Iodothyrim is obtained from the thyroid gland of the sheep in the form of an amorphous brown powder, as a milk-sugar trituration; used as an alterative in an average dose of gr. xv.-1 Gm. Contains 3% iodine.

Iodo-Vitellin is a preparation of iodine combined with the protein obtained from fresh eggs. Not official.

Eudoxin is prepared from iodine and bismuth.

Average dose gr. iii.-0.2 Gm. Not official.

### **Aurum (Gold).**

**Auri et Sodii Chloridum.**

**Gold and Sodium Chloride.**

This salt is a somewhat deliquescent powder of salty metallic taste, soluble in water. The precise



physiological actions of the salts of gold are not well understood. Clinically the gold preparations are looked upon as alteratives and nerve tonics, improving general nutrition, and more especially the nutrition of the nervous system.

The average dose in solution or pill form is gr.  $\frac{1}{12}$ -0.005 Gm. Hypodermically it is irritating and painful.

**Auri Chloridum.** Not official.

**Gold Chloride.**

This salt is not in frequent use. Dose, gr.  $\frac{1}{160}$  0.00043 Gm.

**Auri et Potassii Bromidum.** Not official.

**Gold and Potassium Bromide.**

This drug is usually given hypodermically. Unpleasant symptoms referable to the cardiac region may be caused by it, as pain and rigor, but they do not last long. Dose, gr.  $\frac{1}{6}$ - $\frac{2}{3}$ . 0.02-0.04 Gm.

### **Sarsaparilla, Sarsaparilla.**

Sarsaparilla is widely used, yet no definite physiological actions can be claimed for it. Whatever value it may have is as an **alterative**. The syrup is some times used to disguise the taste of potassium iodide.

**Syrupus Sarsaparillæ Compositus.**

**Compound Syrup of Sarsaparilla.**

Contains sarsaparilla, licorice root, senna, oil of saffras, oil of anise, and oil of gaultheria.

Average dose,  $\frac{3}{4}$  ss.-15 mils.

## 258 MATERIA MEDICA FOR NURSES

### **Fluidextractum Sarsaparillæ Compositum.**

#### **Compound Fluidextract of Sarsaparilla.**

Contains sarsaparilla, licorice root, sassafras, and mezereum.

Average dose, ℥ xxx.-2 mls.

### **Phytolacca (Poke). Not official.**

Phytolacca is depressing to the heart and respirations, and is to some extent narcotic. It is an **alterative**, and promotes absorption of fatty tissue. "Anti-fat" remedies sometimes contain phytolacca. It is useful as a local medicament, and is used in various skin disorders.

Average dose of the fluid extract, alterative, ℥ iss.-0.1 mil.

### **Oleum Morrhuæ. Cod-Liver Oil.**

Cod-liver oil is an **alterative** to the general nutrition in various diseased conditions, and is more truly a food than a medicine, as it supplies the need of the tissues for fat. Fat produces force, and is utilized by every part of the body in quantities directly proportioned to the activity of the different tissues. The nervous system needs the largest amount; the muscular, the next largest. Having been elaborated by the liver of the fish, cod-liver oil is more easily digested than other fats.

The smell of cod-liver oil is unpleasant and sometimes causes nausea. This may be avoided by taking some peppermint into the mouth just before taking the oil, and by avoiding bringing it into direct line with the nose. All patients do not know how to take oil;

by tossing it into the mouth and not allowing the lips to touch it, it is less disagreeable.

It is best to mix no other medicines with cod-liver oil, except hypophosphites. If other medicines come at the same time they should be given separately. It may be given in any of the ways in which castor oil is given. These precautions about giving it do not necessarily apply to the various emulsions of oil, which are usually not at all hard to take. The proper time to administer cod-liver oil is when digestion is at its height.

In overdoses, or when first taken, it may disorder the stomach, or cause temporary relaxation of the bowels. It sometimes causes an eczema.

Emulsions of cod-liver oil spoil in a short time, and patients should not be encouraged to buy the ready-made preparations in the shops.

In giving cod-liver oil the faces must be watched, to see if any is carried away undigested.

When cod-liver oil cannot be taken by mouth it may be administered by inunction, a few drams of the oil being rubbed into the skin of the chest or abdomen at night before retiring. When used in this way it is especially valuable for children with malnutrition.

Average dose, 3 iiss.-10 mls, from three quarters of an hour to an hour after meals.

### **Salvarsan.** Not official.

Salvarsan, called "606" or arsenobenzol.—A complex organic arsenic salt put up for use. It is a yellow powder sealed in glass tubes. It must not be exposed to the air.

Action: As a specific in syphilis, by destroying the

organism, spirocheta pallida, and neutralizing its poisons. Its specific action is not always obtained and it is more properly called an alterative.

Administration: A suitable dilution of the drug in distilled water is administered by venous transfusion. Occasionally this solution is administered by deep injection into the muscles.

Average dose, gr. viii.-0.5 Gm.

The administration of the drug produces reaction of more or less severity in some cases. There may be a chill with accompanying high temperature. Blindness has resulted and the usual signs of arsenical poisoning may make their appearance.

Neo-salvarsan is similar in action and is given in the same dose, with equal precautions.

### **Thyroideum Siccum.**

#### **Dried Thyroids.**

The importance to health of the functions of glands is becoming more and more emphasized. Where the thyroid gland in man is deficient, it may be supplied by the preparations made from similar glands in animals used by man as food. The gland substance is dried and powdered.

Average dose, gr. iss.-0.1 Gm.

The proprietary preparation called Iodothyryn, or Thyroidine, has been mentioned. It is believed that many "anti-fat" remedies contain thyroid, and certain poisonous symptoms may be noted when it is taken in excess, as diarrhoea, general depression, and irregular heart action.

**Suprarenalum Siccum.**

**Dried Suprarenals.**

The suprarenal glands of animals used as food, dried and powdered, producing a yellowish brown powder, partially soluble in water.

Average dose, gr. vi.-0.25 Gm.

The active principle of the gland, epinephrin is not used in therapeutics. The dried extracts of the whole gland, or a liquid extract, or adrenalin may be used. These preparations are notable for causing contraction of small blood vessels when applied locally, blanching the skin or mucous membrane, and for a general tonic effect on the heart and arteries when given internally.

**Adrenalin Chloride Solution. Not official.**

Average dose, ℥ xv.-1 mil.

**Dried Pineal Gland. Not official.**

The pineal gland of young cattle, dried and powdered, is used in certain conditions to stimulate mental development.

Average dose, gr.  $\frac{1}{20}$  to  $\frac{1}{10}$ .-0.003, 0.006 Gm.

**Red Bone Marrow Extract. Not official.**

The marrow of ox-bone and sheep-ribs has been used as a remedy for chronic debilitating blood diseases. It comes in the form of tablets containing one gram of the desiccated marrow, equal to twenty grains of the substance in its natural state. Each tablet weighs three grains. Dose, 1-3 tablets.

## 262 MATERIA MEDICA FOR NURSES

Marrubin is a glycerine extract of the red bone marrow.

Average dose, 3 i.-4 mils.

### **Nuclein.** Not official.

Nuclein is a phosphorated proteid obtained from the spleen and other organs of animals. It is said to increase the number of white blood cells and so combat bacteria and aid nutrition. Average dose, gr. iii.-0.2. Gm.

### **Hæmoglobin.** Not official.

Hæmoglobin is the red coloring matter of the blood corpuscles. It forms a red powder, soluble in water.

Average dose, gr. ii.-0.125 Gm.

Leucocyte extract is used hypodermically to counteract infection. It is not official.

Dose, 10 Cc.-10 mils.

### **Thromboplastin.** Not official.

Thromboplastin is made from oxbrains and contains the natural substances of the blood which bring about blood clot. It is a physiological hæmostatic and increases the coagulability of the blood. It is used externally and also internally, being administered usually by hypodermic. It should be kept in an ice-box.

### **Acidum Salicylicum, Salicylic Acid.**

Salicylic acid is prepared synthetically and, is also found in nature in oil of wintergreen, in sweet birch, and in the bark of several varieties of willow.



*Physiological Actions.*

Salicylic acid is an **antiseptic** and **disinfectant**. It is a **diaphoretic** and **antipyretic** in fever, but does not lower the temperature in health. It is not used in this way, as other antipyretics are more lasting in influence and less depressing than salicylic acid.

After an antipyretic dose there is slight temporary stimulation of the heart; the face and eyes are suffused and there is a feeling of warmth, followed by perspiration. These effects are visible in ten or fifteen minutes, and following them there is a reduction of the strength of the heart.

Salicylic acid has a stimulant and disinfectant action on the kidneys and urinary apparatus, and increases the acidity of the urine. In some cases it irritates the kidneys and causes hæmaturia or albuminuria.

In small doses it stimulates digestion, the heart, and respiration, but in large doses it depresses the last two, lowers arterial tension, and causes nausea and vomiting.

*Incidental Effects.*

In giving salicylic acid the first evidences of overdosing which are to be looked for are buzzing and roaring in the ear, and fulness of the head. Increased doses bring severe headache, perspiration, deafness, and various disturbances of vision; and, if still continued, these symptoms are all intensified. The respirations become deeper and are labored, rapid, and irregular—sometimes the most violent respiratory efforts being made to overcome the dyspnoea; the pulse is slow and weak, and there is a great restlessness, with a delirium characterized by hallucinations

of vision, and which is sometimes cheerful, sometimes melancholy, and sometimes wildly maniacal. The urine may be dark olive green, and involuntary evacuations of the bowels may take place.

The depression of the circulatory system causes a relaxed state of the skin, and bedsores are liable to appear rapidly. Eruptions of the skin, somewhat resembling that of urticaria, may appear even after medicinal doses.

Salicylic acid is not considered an active poison to man. Cases of death from its use have been recorded, but they are not all well verified. As a preservative in canned foods it acts as a slow poison and as such it is dangerous.

Salicylic acid is transformed in the blood into salicylate of sodium, and is slowly excreted by the urine, perspiration, saliva, bile, and mucous secretions.

Average dose, gr. xii.—0.75 Gm., moderately diluted.

#### **Sodii Salicylas.**

##### **Sodium Salicylate.**

Has the same physiological actions as salicylic acid, and is less irritating. It has no antiseptic qualities in external use. It is considered useful in rheumatism, and in giving a course of it the same incidental symptoms mentioned under salicylic acid are to be looked for.

Average dose, gr. xv.—1 Gm., moderately diluted.

#### **Phenylis Salicylas.**

##### **Phenyl Salicylate.**

##### **Salol.**

A preparation composed of two thirds salicylic and one third carbolic acids. It is insoluble in water and is given in compressed tablets.

Salol is **antiseptic** and **antipyretic**; **sedative** to the brain and spinal cord, and with some power as an **analgesic**. It is an active **diaphoretic**, and though in some cases it has a somewhat depressing effect, yet its action is usually not marked by as much exhaustion as that of many of the new antipyretics, and when the temperature rises after being reduced by salol, it does so without chill or chilly feelings. Its physiological effects and medicinal uses are in general very like those of salicylic acid. It is not considered poisonous, and is, like iodoform, used as a topical application.

Average dose, gr. v.-0.3 Gm.

### **Oleum Gaultheriæ, Oil of Gaultheria. Oil of Wintergreen.**

A volatile oil found in the wintergreen and other plants. It is composed chiefly of methyl salicylate, and this is the official form in which these oils are listed. Methyl salicylate, besides being distilled from the plants, may also be made artificially, and its label must now indicate its natural or synthetic character. The artificial oil is now largely used instead of the natural oil.

The physiological actions of the oil of gaultheria are the same as those of salicylic acid.

It is given in emulsion or capsules.

Average dose, ℥ x.-0.65 mils.

### **Unofficial Substitutes for Salicin.**

Analgen is a remedy used as an antineuralgic, antipyretic, and analgesic.

Average dose, gr. viii.-0.5 Gm., repeated in three hours.

## 266 MATERIA MEDICA FOR NURSES

Aspirin.—Compound made chemically from salicylic acid. Action similar to that of sodium salicylate, but more lasting.

Average dose, gr. viii.-0.5 Gm.

Novaspirin.—Also a compound of sodium salicylate. It is less nauseating.

Average dose, gr. v.-0.3 Gm.

Salophen is a derivative of salol, introduced as a substitute for the latter in order to avoid effects arising from the liberation of phenol in the organism, which occurs when salol is used. Its physiological actions are similar to those of salol.

Dose, gr. viii.-0.5 Gm.

### Quinina, Quinine.

Quinine is prepared from the powdered cinchona bark.

Alkalies, and their carbonates, and tannic acid are incompatible with quinine and the other alkaloids of cinchona. The alkalies precipitate them from solution, and tannin forms with them insoluble compounds.

#### *Physiological Actions.*

In small doses it is a powerful bitter **stomachic** and general **tonic**, stimulating digestion and increasing appetite. In large doses it may irritate and cause nausea and vomiting, or even gastritis.

Quinine acts strikingly on the nerve centers. Small doses stimulate the brain and increase the activity of the mind, while slight overdoses produce headache

and ringing in the ears, with deafness, more or less pronounced. This deafness usually passes off quickly, but may be permanent. Full doses intensify these symptoms, and cause severe pain, constriction, and fulness in the head, confusion of the mental faculties, intense nervous irritability, giddiness, disorders of vision, and general prostration from depression of the spinal cord and circulation.

The preëminent power of quinine is shown in its control over malarial poisoning as a **specific, anti-periodic, and prophylactic**. This power makes it one of the few perfect examples of a specific.

### *Incidental Effects.*

Eruptions of the skin are sometimes observed after the use of quinine, even in small doses. A rash resembling that of scarlet-fever may appear, followed by severe itching and smarting, and desquamating finally.

More rarely the eruption resembles urticaria, popularly known as "hives" or "nettle-rash." Occasionally irritation of the urinary organs is caused, with pain, congestion of the kidneys, or even hemorrhage. This is more liable to occur with old people. Idiosyncrasy exists in a marked degree with some persons in regard to quinine, forbidding the use of even the smallest doses.

If much prostration follows the administration of quinine, strong black coffee with brandy is the best antidote. In giving quinine, ringing in the ears and deafness are the first symptoms to be looked for.

There are now eight official preparations of quinine—Quinine Bisulphate, Dihydrochloride, Hydrobromide, Hydrochloride, Salicylate, Sulphate, and Tannate, all of which except the last have an average dose of gr.

## 268 MATERIA MEDICA FOR NURSES

$\frac{1}{12}$ -0.1 Gm. as tonics, and gr. xv.-1 Gm. daily as anti-malarial remedies. The dose of the tannate is gr. iii.-0.2 Gm.

Last is a preparation for hypodermic use, Quinine and Urea Hydrochloride. Average daily dose, gr. xv.-1 Gm.

Quinine is usually given in pills or capsules on account of the bitter taste. Sometimes when rapid action is desired, it is given in solution. The taste is very persistent and is better removed by a piece of dry bread, or an olive, than anything else.

Quinine should be given on an empty stomach, or after the process of digestion is partly over.



## ANTISEPTICS AND DISINFECTANTS.

*Antiseptics*,—arrest the growth of or destroy micro-organisms.

*Disinfection*,—relates to the complete destruction of the organism.

**Formaline. Bichloride of Mercury. Sulphurous Acid.**

Also carbolic acid, boric acid and borax, chloride of zinc, oxalic acid, permanganate of potassium, salicylic acid, peroxide of hydrogen, oil of eucalyptus, thymol, quinine, bismuth, iodoform, euophen, benzoin, lysol, aristol, dermatol, pyrogallol, chlorine, naphthalene, lime, creolin, and others.

*Deodorants*,—remove disagreeable odors.

**Potassium Permanganate. Chloride of Lime. Chlorinated Soda. Charcoal, and many others.**

*Parasiticides*,—destroy parasites on the skin.

**Staphisagria. Picrotoxin. Ichthyol. Mercurials. Sulphur. Ether. Alcohol. Carbolic Acid.**

### **Bichloride of Mercury.**

**Hydrargyri Chloridum Corrosivum.**

**Corrosive Mercuric Chloride.**

**Corrosive Sublimate.**

Known as bichloride of mercury, or "bichloride."  
Made by subliming bisulphate of mercury with chlo-

ride of sodium. Soluble in 16 parts of cold water. It is a powerful germicide under certain conditions, and is ordinarily used as a disinfectant solution for the skin, for dressings, etc., in strength as ordered. If the preparations show a precipitate they are not reliable. It is not an efficient disinfectant in the case of stools, or bloody or purulent discharges, as it hardens albumin thus forming a protective shell within which germs retain perfectly their vitality. White materials are stained yellow by bichloride of mercury, and it is not always desirable therefore as a disinfectant for clothing.

The external use of bichloride of mercury, as in dressing surgical and obstetrical cases, may produce symptoms of poisoning which must not be overlooked. Among the latter class of cases an eruption of small pimples appears about the buttocks and may extend down the limbs. Sore gums, fetid breath, and salivation may follow. The eruption should always be reported as soon as noticed. In chronic poisoning by this preparation there is more tendency to abdominal pains, diarrhoea, and colic.

Internally in small overdoses it causes nausea, burning in the stomach, colicky abdominal pain, and diarrhoea; or, these symptoms may not be prominent and a sore ulcerated mouth may show the toxic action. In poisonous doses it is a violent irritant and caustic, and the symptoms appear in a few moments—viz., a metallic taste, the mucous lining of the mouth sometimes glazed and white, vomiting of mucus and blood, dysenteric purging, tenesmus, and cramps, with fetid breath. Violent abdominal pain is sometimes, not always, present. The urine is diminished, may contain blood and albumin, may be suppressed. In the course of two or three hours there is collapse, with small,

quick, irregular pulse, pinched, anxious face, cold extremities, syncope, convulsions, coma, and death.

The treatment is albumin, milk, gluten (flour), or, best of all, the white of egg, in proportion of 1 egg to 4 grains of the poison. More than this is said to redissolve the mercury. Experiments, not yet complete, give grounds for hope that calcium sulphide given hypodermically may prove to be an antidote for mercury.

Vomiting should be promptly induced and actively kept up for a time.

The frequency of accidents by mistaking bichloride tablets for "headache tablets" should warn everyone not to keep bichloride of mercury in the same closet with medicinal drugs.

**Black Wash.** Not official.

Calomel  $\mathfrak{z}$  i, lime-water O.j. Used externally.

**Yellow Wash.** Not official.

Corrosive sublimate  $\mathfrak{z}$  ss, lime-water O. j. Used externally.

These two washes depend for their efficacy on the black and yellow oxides which are formed by the union with limewater. They are used for syphilitic ulcers. The yellow wash is the more stimulating.

Mercury, besides being given internally, is used in the form of vapor baths and inunctions. There are many preparations, and with all of them constitutional symptoms are likely to appear, and must always be watched for.

### Phenol, Carbolic Acid.

Phenol is a product of the distillation of coal tar. It may also be made artificially. Crude phenol

is a dark-reddish liquid, useful as a disinfectant, and cheap. Further distillations produce pure phenol, which is colorless, crystallizes in needles, and, if absolutely pure, does not absorb water from the air.

The standard solution for ward use is made 1 part in 20 parts of water. The phenol and water should be well mixed, as they do not readily combine. Phenol is freely soluble in glycerin, alcohol, and ether. It sometimes acquires a reddish color on exposure, said to be due to minute quantities of metal, probably copper, contained in traces of the tar products present.

### *Physiological Effects.*

Phenol applied locally is **antiseptic**, **irritant**, and **anæsthetic**. In concentrated form it is a severe **caustic**. The vapor, internally, is stimulant and disinfectant. Taken into the stomach, the acid arrests fermentative changes, and in large doses is a powerful irritant and narcotic poison, acting on the respiratory and vasomotor centers, which it quickly paralyzes. It is rapidly absorbed by the unbroken skin, the subcutaneous tissues, the mucous surfaces, wounds, the respiratory passages, and the stomach, and is excreted by the urine, to which it gives a dark, smoky, or greenish color; also by the saliva, which is increased in quantity.

Phenol is a **deodorizer** and **disinfectant** as well as an antiseptic. It is very destructive to low forms of life if used in sufficient strength, but in solutions of a strength which may be safely used externally, as in the dressing of wounds, or applications to skin, or membrane, it only prevents the development of germs, and does not kill their spores. Used constantly, as in

dressings, even dilute phenol will produce in time a gangrenous condition.

### *Symptoms of Poisoning.*

The first signs of poisoning from the use, either external or internal, of phenol, are: giddiness, tension of the head, and, usually, the dark color of the urine. More serious evidences of danger are: contracted pupils; pallor; embarrassed breathing; a small, slow, feeble pulse; ringing or singing in the ears; and sudden vertigo.

When swallowed in poisonous doses there is at once a hot burning sensation from mouth to stomach, and the symptoms come on immediately. The lips and lining of the mouth are white and hardened; there is nausea, with violent pain and vomiting of frothy mucus; the lips, ears, and eyelids are livid; the pupils contracted and insensible to light. The skin is cold and covered with clammy perspiration; the pulse very feeble and almost always rapid,—120—though it has been known to fall to 40 or 50 a minute; the respirations are rapid, irregular, and difficult, sometimes stertorous, sometimes gasping, and the breath has the odor of the acid. Insensibility, coma, and collapse follow quickly in succession, and death may occur within a few minutes from paralysis of the respiration, or, if a very large amount has been taken, from paralysis of the heart. The average time of death is between one and ten hours, and the fatal dose may range from  $\overline{3}$  i, to  $\overline{3}$  ss. (4-16 Gm.)

### *Treatment of Poisoning.*

In the treatment of this poison emetics are not always of use, owing to a paralyzed condition of the



stomach, and the stomach pump should be used, washing out the stomach with 50% alcohol. The chemical antidotes are sulphate of magnesia or of soda, or syrup of lime, and they should be freely given (3 iii. of the sulphates have been given) as long as the patient can swallow, or until there is improvement. Limewater and milk in equal parts may be given, and vegetable demulcents—as flaxseed tea,—but no oils or glycerin, as they dissolve the acid and aid its absorption. Atropine is a physiological antagonist, maintaining respiration; and cardiac stimulants may be required, given hypodermically.

Phenol is in general use as an antiseptic and disinfectant, though the manner of its employment has been greatly modified and changed in some respects from that of former years. For the practical work of the nurse in cleaning and disinfecting it stands high, and is used in a strength of 1 in 20 or 1 in 40. Articles, to be disinfected, viz. soiled clothing, sputum cups, etc., must soak in it for varying lengths of time, according to the nature of the case.

Phenol may be used for clothing, as it does not stain. In the sick-room its strong odor makes it unpleasant to many persons, and this odor may be covered by using oil of peppermint or cinnamon.

There is a large and constantly increasing group of compounds allied to phenol, called cresols. They are derived from coal tar, and possess strong antiseptic and germicidal powers. As a rule, they are less poisonous than phenol. Among them may be mentioned creolin, lysol, saprol, sozal, chlorphenol, pheno-salyl, aseptol, etc. The well-known Dobell's solution contains phenol, sodium bicarbonate, borax, and glycerin. Acriflavine is a comparatively new antiseptic derived from aniline dyes.



Creolin is an emulsion of cresol, a derivative of carbolic acid. It mixes in all proportions with chloroform ether, and alcohol, and with water forms a milky solution. It is used locally in a variety of ways. It is not official.

### **Acidum Boricum, Boric Acid.**

Boric acid is found in nature and is also made from sulphuric acid and borax.

Boric acid is **antiseptic, disinfectant, and deodorant**, destroying low organisms, and stopping fermentation and putrefactive changes.

It is not irritating externally, but rather the reverse, and when applied to wounds prevents suppuration. Internally, in large doses, it is a **gastrointestinal irritant**, and poisoning has been caused by washing out internal cavities with a 5 per cent solution. The symptoms were: nausea, vomiting, hiccough, disturbed respirations, rapid; feeble pulse; erythema and ecchymosis, subnormal temperature, and collapse. As a wash for babies' eyes and mouths, the saturated solution is diluted one half with water.

It is used as the basis of a variety of mouth washes for the sick. It constitutes the largest part of Thiersch powder, used in making an antiseptic solution. Its use as a preservative for milk is dangerous, the milk so preserved being injurious, especially to infants.

### **Unguentum Acidi Borici. Ointment of Boric Acid.**

Contains paraffin, white petrolatum, and boric acid.

Salicin. }  
 Oleum Gaultheriæ. }  
 Thiersch Powder.

A combination of salicylic and boric acids, usually ordered in the proportion of 3 ss. of the latter to 3 ss. of the former. Added to one quart of water it forms an antiseptic solution, of moderate power, which is not irritating or poisonous when freely used.

Boro-salicylate of glycerin is a compound of boric and salicylic acids in concentrated form in which all their antiseptic and microbicide powers are retained. It is miscible with water in all proportions. Five mls of the compound contains 1 Gm. each of salicylic and boric acids. It is not official. The Pharmacopeia has a Glycerite of Boroglycerin.

Listerine is an American specialty used as a lotion or mouth wash, and contains approximately boric acid 25, benzoic acid, 1, thymol 1, eucalyptol 1, oil of gaultheria 2, oil of peppermint  $\frac{1}{2}$ , tincture of baptista 15, alcohol (90%) 325, and water to make 1000.

### Chlorum (Chlorine).

Chlorine is obtained from sea-salt.

Chlorine itself is not official, but is represented in medicine by several of its compounds; also by hydrochloric acid and chlorinated lime, by which it is furnished. Chlorine is irrespirable, and of strong penetrating odor. It is soluble in water, in the proportion of two parts gas to one part water. If inhaled in any quantity it irritates the lining of the air-passages, causes spasm of the glottis, and narcotizes the brain.

It is a most powerful **disinfectant**, **antiseptic**, and **deodorant**, but is not used in disinfecting clothing, as it destroys the color and texture of fabrics, nor the person, as it cannot be breathed in a strength sufficient to destroy germs. For disinfecting rooms it may be prepared as follows: Mix equal parts of common salt and black oxide of manganese. To a tablespoonful of this powder, in a saucer, add a tablespoonful (℥ss.) of strong sulphuric acid diluted one third with water. In cold weather the saucer should be heated. This will produce enough chlorine to disinfect a room thirty-two feet square.

**Calx Chlorinata.**

**Chlorinated Lime.**

Its action as a **disinfectant** is that of chlorine, and when so used it should be perfectly fresh or it is valueless. To test it, dissolve a little in water; if the solution is clear it is good, but if it has lost its chlorine the solution will be turbid and milky. This preparation is popularly called chloride of lime.

**Liquor Sodæ Chlorinatæ.**

**Solution of Chlorinated Soda.**

**Labarraque's Solution.**

Contains sodium carbonate and chlorinated lime. A greenish-yellow liquid, with sharp salty taste and very slight odor of chlorine. It is a good preparation for cleansing purposes in sick-rooms, wards, etc., in weak solution. In full strength it removes stains from glass. Medicine droppers, douche nozzles, and other small articles which are hard to clean may be soaked in it until the stains come away.

The antidote, in case of poisoning by any of the

chlorine compounds, is albumen: white of egg, milk and flour.

### **Dakin's Solution.**

With the chlorine group belong the antiseptics that were made famous in war use, as worked out and perfected by Dr. Dakin and Dr. Dunham. "Dakin's Solution" is a neutral solution of sodium hypochlorite. Hypochlorous acid and its salts are made from chloride of lime, with boric acid. "Eupad" is composed with dry chloride; "Eusol" with the solution of lime.

Dakin's Solution is used in a steady and continuous flow, directed by a special apparatus upon the surfaces that are being treated.

### **Chloramine T.**

While engaged in perfecting the solution of sodium hypochlorite, Dr. Dakin produced Chloramine T. or sodium toluene sulphonchloramide, and "Dichloramine T." or toluene sulphon dichloramine, these proper names being obviously too long for use. Chloramine T is soluble in water. Dichloramine T in eucalyptol or paraffin oil specially prepared. Both are valuable agents in surgical work. A surgical paste is made of Chloramine T.

Metals are corroded by Chloramine T, therefore it is not to be used for instruments.

Both solutions are decomposed by light, and must be kept in black bottles. The bland solvent oil used for Dichloramine T is called Chlorcosane.

### **Halazone.**

Halazone is a disinfectant which also was perfected by Dr. Dakin during the war. It is suitable

for use in disinfecting small quantities of water for drinking.

These agents are not as yet official.

### **Zinci Chloridum.**

#### **Zinc Chloride.**

A whitish-gray, deliquescent substance, soft, like wax, and with very **corrosive** and **irritant** action. It is used as a **caustic** and acts powerfully, causing destruction of the part, with severe pain, followed by sloughing which heals slowly. Its chief use is as a disinfectant.

### **Trinitrophenol.**

Picric Acid, an explosive combination of carbolic, sulphuric, and nitric acids, is antiseptic, astringent and slightly irritant. Applied to suppurating burns, through wet gauze it cleans and heals them readily. It should be applied thoroughly in all cases, the acid being removed frequently until the coagulated lymph covers the sore. It may also be applied to mucous membrane, in the form of a douche. It is sometimes rapidly absorbed and causes poisoning, the characteristic symptom being the yellow color of the skin, mucous membranes, and urine. Convulsions and collapse may occur.

### **Acidum Oxalicum. (Oxalic Acid).**

Oxalic acid is never used in medicine, but, as a poison, it has caused accidental death so often that it will be included here. There are two forms of oxalic acid: one, the simple acid, which is found in sorrel and several other vegetable substances; the other, the article known as essential salt of lemon, one of the

most violent of the corrosive poisons, and often mistaken for Epsom salt.

*Symptoms of Poisoning.*

A hot, acrid taste, and burning in the throat and stomach; intense abdominal pain, and vomiting of greenish, brown, or bloody mucus of very acid reaction; livid, cold skin; small, irregular pulse; unconsciousness, stupor, and collapse. In some cases the gastric symptoms predominate, in others the nervous symptoms, as convulsions, numbness, paralysis, and stupor.

Lime and chalk are antidotes. Milk, simple emetics, demulcent drinks and warmth are used. The stomach pump should not be used.

The use of oxalic acid with permanganate of potash in the surgical theater as a part of the process of hand and finger-nail disinfection for the surgeon is dealt with in text-books on operating-room technique.

**Potassii Permanganas.**

**Potassium Permanganate.**

It has the form of dark-purple slender prisms, inodorous, with an astringent sweet taste; soluble in 16 parts of water. It should be kept in the dark.

Potassium permanganate in the pure state is **irritant** and **caustic**. In solution it is **stimulating** and **healing**. In the latter form it gives out oxygen in the form of ozone, and changes into hydrated peroxide of manganese, losing its purple color and becoming brown. This change does not occur with the crystals.

This oxidizing power gives it special attributes as an **antiseptic**, **disinfectant**, and **deodorant**, but practically it is not useful in disinfecting excreta, as the



amount required to be effectual would make it enormously expensive.

It is oftenest and most satisfactorily used as a deodorizer, in the one-per-cent solution, as a wash, douche spray, or gargle, for foul, carious, or gangrenous discharges. It is also used in skin disinfection, in a supersaturated solution.

The stains made upon linen by this salt may be removed with oxalic acid, lemon juice, or water with muriatic acid.

It is given by hypodermic in the treatment of snake bite.

**Liquor Hydrogenii Dioxidi.**  
**Solution of Hydrogen Dioxide.**  
**Solution of Hydrogen Peroxide.**

It is used in the treatment of ulcers, fetid suppuration, inflamed membranes, etc. Its virtues depend on its readiness to yield oxygen to all oxidizable substances. Its action is transient and the application must be often renewed.

As it soon loses strength, it should be kept in small quantities, in a cool place, not exposed to the light, and as it is an expensive article, should be carefully used.

Acetozone is a proprietary preparation of peroxide and is used as an intestinal antiseptic and antipyretic.

**Thymol.**

Obtained from the volatile oil of thyme and other herbs.

It is an antiseptic and germicide resembling carbolic acid and oil of turpentine in action.

Average dose, antiseptic, gr. ii.-0.125 Gm.

Average dose, anthelmintic, gr. xv.-1 Gm. per day.

### **Iodoformum.**

#### **Iodoform.**

Iodoform is made by heating iodine with potassium carbonate, alcohol, and water, and allowing the crystalline deposit to settle. It consists of small, bright-yellow, lustrous crystalline scales, with a very strong and clinging odor, and sweetish taste. It contains about 97 per cent of iodine.

Iodoform was discovered in 1822, but was not used for some years. Before the perfecting of surgical technique it had great vogue for a time as a disinfectant and antiseptic. Iodoform gauze was much used for wounds and dressings, and the powder freely applied. This overuse caused many cases of poisoning, as it is absorbed with great facility through an abraded surface. Such incidents checked its popularity, and its strong odor made patients averse to it.

As sterilization developed and other substances were evolved, the use of iodoform was diminished. In cases of poisoning by absorption through a wounded surface, the following symptoms may occur.

Rise of temperature as high as 104° F., or higher. This may be the only symptom; or with it there may be headache, a rapid and compressible pulse, and loss of appetite, the symptoms going off as soon as the iodoform is discontinued. Iodine is found in the urine in iodoform poisoning. More serious effects are: a grave depression of the system, and anxious melancholia; a restless mental condition, with very weak and rapid pulse, perhaps reaching 180; drowsiness, delir-

ium, and collapse. Death sometimes occurs quickly, even though the application be stopped. The amount capable of causing fatal poisoning has been recorded as varying from 500 grains upwards. In using iodoform the extent of exposed surface through which absorption may take place is of more importance than the actual amount applied, which may not all be absorbed.

Iodoform is sometimes given internally, in pill or capsule. Average dose, gr. ii.-0.125 Gm.

#### **Unguentum Iodoformi.**

#### **Iodoform Ointment.**

Iodoform 10 parts, and benzoinated lard 90 parts.

#### **Iodolum.**

#### **Iodol.**

Iodol is an unofficial substance which has been produced in the attempt to make an equivalent for iodoform, which should have its qualities without the unpleasant odor. It is odorless, soluble in alcohol, ether, and chloroform; insoluble in water. It is said to be as efficiently **antiseptic** and **disinfectant** as iodoform, having the same **deodorant** and **anæsthetic** properties, but it is not much used.

A mixture much used in surgical work during the war was made of iodoform, subnitrate of bismuth, and paraffine oil, and called, for convenience sake, B. I. P.

Other derivatives of iodoform, unofficial, are:

<b>Aristol.</b>	<b>Antiseptin.</b>
<b>Europhen.</b>	<b>Losophane.</b>
<b>Antiseptol.</b>	<b>Sozoidol.</b>
<b>Sozal.</b>	<b>Sulphaminol.</b>
<b>Thiophene.</b>	

Iodoformogen is an odorless compound of albumin and iodoform. It is dry, impalpable, does not form

lumps, and is three times lighter than iodoform, in place of which it is used. It is not official.

### **Naphthalenum, Naphthalin.**

A coal-tar derivative with the taste and odor of tar; insoluble in water, soluble in ether, hot alcohol, and benzol.

It is **antiseptic** and destructive to low forms of life. Internally it is a **stimulant expectorant**, and acts as a **disinfectant** to the alimentary canal. The latter action is a local one, as it is not readily absorbed into the system, but is mostly carried away by the fæces, that part of it taken up by the blood being excreted by the urine partly unchanged and partly as naphthol. Externally it is used as an antiseptic.

#### **Betanaphthol.**

#### **Naphthol.**

Derived from naphthalin; soluble in alcohol, ether, chloroform, oil, and vaseline. It is more easily absorbed than naphthalin, and causes vomiting, hæmaturia, convulsions, and unconsciousness. In medicinal doses it is an intestinal disinfectant, in doses of gr. i.-iv. (0.065-0.25 Gm.). It is also used as a local application, dissolved in alcohol, in from 1 to 50%.

Allied to naphthol, all unofficial, are:

<b>Microcidin.</b>	<b>Alumnol.</b>
<b>Benzonaphthol.</b>	<b>Hydronaphthol.</b>
<b>Betol.</b>	<b>Asaprol.</b>

### **Ambrine.**

Ambrine is one of the surgical remedies made famous by its results in the war service. Its com-

position has not been made known, but a mixture of similar character used for burns is made of Betanaphthol, Eucalyptus and olive oils, and hard and soft paraffine. Betanaphthol combined alone with paraffine wax is used for burns.

### Calx. Calcium Oxide, Lime.

The preparations of calcium are **antacid** and slightly **astringent**. Locally they are **sedative** to mucous membrane. Calcium is a valuable **antidote** in poisoning by oxalic acid, chloride of zinc, and the mineral acids. It can always be obtained for this purpose in the form of wall-plaster or whitewash.

**Milk of Lime. Whitewash.** Not official.

To one part of slaked lime, as above, four parts of water are added. This, mixed thoroughly with infectious stools, and added until the mixture gives a strong alkaline reaction when tested with litmus paper, is considered an efficient disinfectant for cholera and typhoid stools. Next to it in value comes chloride of lime, which is not effective unless fresh. This is to be made in a solution of six ounces to one gallon of water.

**Liquor Formaldehydi.**

**Solution of Formaldehyde.**

Formaldehyde is derived from the oxidation of wood alcohol. It is antiseptic, disinfectant, deodorant, and germicidal in its action. It may be used either in solution in water (formaline) or as a vapor. Its action seems to be specific for the destruction of lower animal and plant life, but not for the higher animals. Sul-

phur is a better germicide for insects than formaldehyde, and the action of the latter is simply irritant to human beings. Formaldehyde is as efficient as corrosive sublimate and penetrates more rapidly. It is too irritating as an antiseptic in general surgery, but may be used in solutions of 1:500 or 1000. Instruments can be sterilized in a solution of 1:200 formaline. It may be employed as a deodorant, and as a disinfectant for stools and sputa in 5% solution. A solution of 1:50 may be used for sweating feet. Clothing may be thoroughly disinfected by placing the articles in a compartment, causing a vacuum, and distilling the gas into this compartment where it penetrates thoroughly into every article. In the disinfection of rooms the gas should be admitted under pressure through the keyhole, after the room has been made practically air-tight. The gas from 150 c.c. of 40% formaline is sufficient for each 1000 cubic feet of space. The room should be closed for twenty-four hours and before entering it a small amount of ammonia may be sprayed into the room to precipitate the formaldehyde, thus preventing the extremely irritant effects on the eyes and mucous membranes, when the room is entered.

If poisoning should occur, the antidote is ammonia water.

### **Staphisagria, Stavesacre.**

The dried ripe seeds of *delphinium staphisagria*. They possess four alkaloids, one of which, delphinine, is closely allied to aconitine, resembling it strongly in action. It is even more depressing. The chief use of *staphisagria* is as a parasiticide. The preparation for this purpose is called delphine.



## A CLASSIFICATION OF REMEDIES 287

Pyrogallol or pyrogallic acid is made from gallic acid. It is used in skin diseases as a local irritant, caustic, and parasiticide.

### Mercurial Preparations.

**Unguentum Hydrargyri Oxidi Flavi.**  
**Ointment of Yellow Mercuric Oxide.**

Strength, 10%.

**Unguentum Hydrargyri Ammoniati.**  
**Ointment of Ammoniated Mercury.**

Strength, 10%.

**Unguentum Hydrargyri Nitratis.**  
**Ointment of Mercuric Nitrate.**  
**Citrine Ointment.**

Strength, 7%. Contains also nitric acid.

### Serum Therapy.

Sera used in contagious and infectious cases.

#### Serum Antidiphthericum.

#### Antidiphtheric Serum. Diphtheria Antitoxin.

A fluid separated from the coagulated blood of a horse, immunized by inoculation with diphtheria toxin. It is a yellowish-brown powder, odorless, and slightly transparent. It loses strength, and the date of its manufacture should be known, also its strength, the name of the preservative, and the date beyond which it will not retain its strength. The standard must be that approved by the United States Public Health service. It must have a potency of not less than 250 antitoxic units per mil.

Average dose, hypodermic, 10,000 units.

Average dose, protective, 1000 units.

The U. S. P. also recognizes the Purified Antidiphtheric Serum, Diphtheric Antitoxin Globulins, a solution in physiological solution of sodium chloride, of certain antitoxic substances obtained from the blood serum or plasma of the horse or other large domestic animal which has been properly immunized against diphtheria toxin; and the Serum Antidiphthericum Siccum, Dried Diphtheria Antitoxin, which must be hermetically sealed. The average dose of each is the same as of diphtheria antitoxin. (See p. 283.)

Every case of diphtheria should be treated with the antitoxin as early as possible, 3000 units being an average first dose. All persons exposed should be given an immunizing dose of 500 units, except children under two years, with whom 300 units is sufficient, repeating the dose every three weeks in any case, until all danger is past. The antitoxin is used as directed under "Hypodermics."

### **Rabies Antitoxin.**

Pasteur founded the system of treating rabies by the injection of an emulsion of the spinal cord, believed to contain the poison, no bacilli being yet found. The rabies poison having a special affinity for the spinal cord, rabbits are inoculated with poison obtained from sections of the spinal cord at different stages of treatment. In the end an immunity is set up in the animals; an anti-rabic virus is obtained and injected into persons bitten by mad dogs. Pasteur Institutes, where treatment is provided for those bitten by ani-

## A CLASSIFICATION OF REMEDIES 289

mals, are located at convenient points throughout the United States. It is not official.

### **Tetanus Antitoxin.**

Tetanus antitoxin has not proved satisfactory as a curative agent, but has been of some benefit, and is very effective as a prophylactic. Its method of preparation is analogous to that of diphtheria antitoxin, and it is similar to this in nature and action. The U. S. P. recognizes the tetanus antitoxin, Serum Antitetanicum, and also the refined concentrated serum and the dry form. The average dose is: hypodermic, 10.000 units, protective, 1500 units.

The liquid form is of fivefold normal strength, and is employed hypodermically in cases of wounds where there is reason to fear development of tetanus, in quantity proportionate to the condition of the patient and the length of time elapsed since the injury. The antitoxin should not be kept long because it spoils readily. It should be injected in the same way as diphtheria antitoxin. Large doses used thoroughly will influence many cases of tetanus favorably if anything will.

### **Antiplague Serum.** Not official.

Antiplague serum made by Yersin has proved of value in treating the bubonic plague. It is given in doses of 150-300 mils.

### **Tubercular Serum.** Not official.

Is used in the treatment of early cases of tuberculosis where there is no mixed infection, in a gradually in-

creasing dose of 0.2–2 mils over a period of two years. Tuberculin is used in the diagnosis of local and pulmonary tuberculosis. The characteristic reaction to an injection of tuberculin shows itself locally by increased heat and systematically by a rise in temperature, usually in 12 hours. It is injected between the shoulder-blades at night in doses of  $\frac{1}{2}$  to  $\frac{1}{6}$  gr.,  $\frac{1}{4}$ –1 mil.

A discovery was announced in 1920 of a vaccine immunizing cattle against tuberculosis. The work was done by Drs. Guérin, Roux, and Calmette, members of the Pasteur Institute, Paris. It is not yet known what influence this might have on human health, but it is believed that, if the disease could be eradicated from cows, this must lessen its prevalence in the human race.

Antivenene (sérum antivénéneux, Calmette) is prepared from the blood of asses and horses which have been immunized against snake poison. The power of immunization is 1 in 10,000. It should be carried by all persons going to a district infested with snakes, especially in India. The dose for adults is 20 mils; for children, 10 mils; in very dangerous cases the dose is doubled. Not official.

Antistreptococcus and Antipneumococcus sera have not proved to be distinctly valuable, although the former may do good, and can do no harm in general infections, erysipelas, and scarlet-fever. Large and frequent doses are required. Not official.

Many other sera have been exploited, among them anticholera, antidyentery, antiscarlatina, and those for the cure of yellow fever, anthrax, glanders, leprosy, whooping-cough, erysipelas, syphilis, malaria, and hay

fever, but none of these has yet proved of marked practical value.

**Virus Vaccinicum, Vaccine Virus, Glycerinated  
Vaccine Virus, Smallpox or Jennerian  
Vaccine.**

The pustules of vaccinia or cowpox from healthy vaccinated cows or calves.

**Vaccine Virus.**—This comes in small sealed glass tubes in sterile form and is the official lymph for vaccination. Only such vaccine virus may be sold as has been made in places licensed by the Secretary of the Treasury of the U. S. The tubes may be large or small and will vaccinate from 2 to 80 persons, depending upon the size of the tube used.

**Vaccinum Typhosum**, typhoid vaccine and **Paratyphoid Vaccine** (a) and (b) were applied systematically during the war, and their preventive results were so good that it became obligatory for nurses as well as men to be inoculated against typhoid before going into war service. Not official.

A **Meningococcus Vaccine** and a **Pneumococcus vaccine** have been less practically reliable.

The search for new and effective sera is continually going on, and it can hardly be doubted that other great discoveries will be made in this direction.

## MINERAL WATERS.

*Aix-les-Bains* (Savoy) contains sulphur and a curious organic matter called Barégine, which renders it easy of digestion, oily, and suitable for massage. It is anti-rheumatic in action. The resort is open nearly all the year; the season of greatest benefit is from April 1st to November 1st.

*Aix-la-Chapelle* (Aachen, Prussia) is a sulphurous saline water containing sodium chloride, sodium bicarbonate, sodium and potassium sulphates, sulphuretted hydrogen, and carbonic acid. The water may be imported, and is drunk or used for baths. The two seasons extend from May 15th to September 30th, and from September 15th to March 31st.

*Alexanderbad* (Bavaria) is a chalybeate water containing iron and manganese. The season extends from May 15th to October 1st.

*Alexisbad* (Germany) has three springs of chalybeate water: Alexisbrunnen, Schonheitsquelle, and Stahlbrunnen or Grotte. Open from May 20th to September 20th. The water contains iron, manganese potassium chloride, and free carbonic acid.

*Allevard* (Isère, France) is a carbonated sulphurous water containing calcium and magnesium bicarbonates, sodium chloride, calcium, sodium, and magnesium sulphates, free sulphuretted hydrogen, carbonic acid, and nitrogen. The water may be imported and the season at the spring is from June 1st to September 1st.



*Apenta* (near Budapest) is an aperient water containing magnesium, sodium, and calcium sulphates, sodium chloride, with small quantities of lithium and potassium sulphates. It is imported.

*Apollinaris* (Neuenahr, Germany) is a stable acidulated alkaline water and contains sodium chloride, calcium and magnesium bicarbonates, with a large excess of carbonic acid. It is imported.

*Arabella* (Hungary) is a saline aperient water used as a mild purgative and contains magnesium and sodium sulphates similar to *Apenta*. It is imported.

*Baden-Baden* (Germany) is a lithiated arsenical water. The season at the springs is summer, and the water is imported.

*Baden* (Near Vienna) is a sulphurous water containing calcium and sodium sulphates. It rises warm and has in it free carbonic acid. The place is open throughout the year.

*Bath* (Somersetshire).—The only true thermal water in England. Saline, 21 grains in 20 oz. Chiefly calcium sulphate and small quantities of sodium sulphate and magnesium chloride, with carbonic acid gas and nitrogen. Several baths varying in temperature from 88° to 120° F. (31.1° to 48.8° C.). For chronic rheumatism, gout, and paralysis. The water is aerated and sold in bottles under the name of Sulis Water. Radium has been discovered in the waters of Bath and Buxton.

*Bethesda* (Wisconsin, U. S. A.) is an alkaline water which is bottled for use. It contains calcium and magnesium bicarbonates.

*Budapest, St. Lucasbad* (Hungary) is a warm sulphurous water which contains potassium, sodium, and calcium sulphates and sulphuretted hydrogen. It is

used for bathing (sulphur mud baths) and the hot water is taken internally. The place is frequented all the year.

*Buffalo Lithia* (Mecklenburg Co., Va., U. S. A.) is an alkaline lithiated table water. There are three springs, of which No. 2 is the chief. The water contains calcium bicarbonate and sulphate, carbonic acid, and sulphuretted hydrogen. The place is open from June 15th to October 1st, or the water may be obtained bottled.

*Buxton* (Derbyshire) is a slightly saline water containing sodium chloride, magnesium carbonate, calcium carbonate, free nitrogen, and carbonic acid. The place is open all the year round or the water may be bottled.

*Carlsbad* (Bohemia) is a lithiated alkaline water from a number of springs practically all the same; that known as Sprudel is the most important. The water contains sodium bicarbonate, sulphate, and chloride, lithium and calcium bicarbonates, and carbonic acid. Season all the year round, principally in July. The water may be imported. Carlsbad Sprudel Salts (dry and crystals) are also supplied.

*Condillac* (France) is an imported alkaline acidulated table water.

*Driburg* (Westphalia) is a chalybeate, tonic, aperient water containing sodium sulphate, magnesium sulphate, bicarbonate of calcium and magnesium, some iron and manganese, and carbonic acid. Season from May 1st to October 10th or the water may be imported.

*Eaux Bonnes* (Basses-Pyrénées, France) is a mild sulphurous water similar to Barèges and Cauterets. It contains sodium sulphate and chloride, calcium sul-

phate, and sulphuretted hydrogen. Principal season from June 1st to October 1st, or the water may be imported.

*Ems-Bad* (Germany) is an alkaline saline water that rises warm and contains sodium, calcium, and magnesium bicarbonates, sodium chloride, and free carbonic acid. Season May 1st to September 30th, or the water may be imported.

*Fontalis* is a pure alkaline table water, aerated and bottled at Harrogate. It contains chlorides and carbonates free from lime and magnesium salts.

*Friedrichshall* (Saxe-Meiningen, Germany) is an active diuretic and aperient water that is imported. It contains magnesium and sodium sulphates, sodium chloride, and magnesium chloride.

*Harrogate* (Yorkshire) is a sulphurous water containing sodium sulphate, sodium, magnesium, and calcium chlorides, calcium carbonate, magnesium bromide, and sulphuretted hydrogen. It possesses aperient and diuretic properties. The season is summer and winter or the water may be had in bottles.

*Hunyadi Janós* (Budapest) is an imported aperient water containing large percentages of magnesium and sodium sulphates, sodium chloride, and sodium and calcium bicarbonates.

*Kissingen* (Bavaria, Germany). Rakoczy and Pauden springs, is a saline aperient water containing sodium and potassium chlorides, and iron and calcium bicarbonates. It is imported.

*Kissingen* (Bavaria) Bitter Water is an aperient containing magnesium and sodium sulphates and carbonic acid.

*Leamington* is a bottled saline water containing sodium, magnesium, and calcium sulphates, sodium,

calcium, and magnesium chlorides, and ferrous carbonate.

*Malvern* (Worcestershire) is a bottled water practically free from saline matter, and contains no organic matter.

*Marienbad* (Bohemia). There are several springs, alkaline, saline, chalybeate, and acidulated. The waters contain sodium sulphate, chloride, bicarbonates of alkaline earth metals, ferrous iron, and free carbonic acid. It is supplied in powder or crystals, and tablets are also made. The season is summer, or the water may be imported.

*Nauheim* (Germany) is a chalybeate iron and lithia water used in skin and rheumatic affections and heart diseases.

*Nordhall* (Lincolnshire) is a bromo-iodized water containing bromine, iodine, sodium chloride, and arsenic. The place is open from March 31st to October 31st.

*Salutaris* is pure distilled water, still or aerated, for table use.

*Saratoga* (U. S. A.) is an alkaline saline water from the "Congress" or "Hathorn" springs. It contains, sodium chloride and iodide, bicarbonates of calcium and magnesium, and free carbonic acid. It is a mild aperient. The place is open all the year round, or the water may be obtained in bottles.

*Selters, or Seltzer Water* (on the Lahn, Nassau), Ober and Nieder springs, is an alkaline acidulated table water containing sodium chloride, bicarbonates, and carbonic acid. It is imported.

*Spa* (Belgium) is an imported ferruginous water containing ferrous bicarbonate and free carbonic acid. The season is summer.

*Sulis* (Bath Water, aerated) is an aperient table water containing calcium and sodium sulphates, magnesium, and sodium chloride.

*Vichy* (Allier, France) is an imported alkaline, acidulated water from one of the springs: Grande-Grille, Hôpital, Célestins, or Parc. The place is open from May 15th to September 30th.

*Wiesbaden* (Nassau) Kochbrunnen is an antacid water containing sodium and potassium chlorides, magnesium and sodium bicarbonates, and free carbonic acid. The place is open all the summer or the water may be imported.





# INDEX

The italics show the preparations that are included in the U. S. P.

	PAGE		PAGE
Absorbents . . . . .	5	<i>Hydrochloricum</i> . . . . .	124
<i>Acetanilid</i> . . . . .	194	<i>Dilutum</i> . . . . .	124
<i>Acetanilidum</i> . . . . .	194	Hydrocyanicum . . . . .	95
Related Drugs . . . . .	195	<i>Dilutum</i> . . . . .	95
<i>Acetic Acid Diluted</i> . . . . .	125	<i>Lacticum</i> . . . . .	126
<i>Acetone</i> . . . . .	118	<i>Dilutum</i> . . . . .	126
Acetozone . . . . .	281	<i>Nitrohydrochloricum</i> . . . . .	124
<i>Acetphenetidin</i> . . . . .	195	<i>Dilutum</i> . . . . .	125
Acids:		<i>Oleicum</i> . . . . .	226
<i>Acetic Diluted</i> . . . . .	125, 216	Oxalicum . . . . .	279
<i>Boric</i> . . . . .	275	<i>Salicylicum</i> . . . . .	262
<i>Carbolic (Phenol)</i> . . . . .	271	<i>Sulphuricum</i> . . . . .	215
<i>Citric</i> . . . . .	126	<i>Aromaticum</i> . . . . .	121, 127
<i>Gallic</i> . . . . .	156	<i>Dilutum</i> . . . . .	121, 127
<i>Hydrochloric</i> . . . . .	124	<i>Tannicum</i> . . . . .	155
<i>Diluted</i> . . . . .	124	<i>Tartaricum</i> . . . . .	233
Hydrocyanic . . . . .	95	<i>Aconite</i> . . . . .	68
<i>Diluted</i> . . . . .	95	<i>Fluidextract of</i> . . . . .	71
<i>Lactic</i> . . . . .	126	Liniment of . . . . .	223
<i>Nitrohydrochloric</i> . . . . .	124	Physiological Actions . . . . .	69
<i>Diluted</i> . . . . .	125	Precautions . . . . .	70
<i>Oleic</i> . . . . .	226	Symptoms of Poisoning . . . . .	69
Oxalic . . . . .	279	<i>Tincture of</i> . . . . .	71
<i>Picric (Trinitrophenol)</i> . . . . .	279	Treatment of Poison-	
<i>Salicylic</i> . . . . .	262	ing . . . . .	70
<i>Sulphuric</i> . . . . .	215	<i>Aconitina</i> . . . . .	71
<i>Aromatic</i> . . . . .	121, 127	<i>Aconitine</i> . . . . .	71
<i>Diluted</i> . . . . .	121, 127	<i>Acriflavine</i> . . . . .	274
<i>Tannic</i> . . . . .	155	Action of Drugs, Physio-	
<i>Tartaric</i> . . . . .	233	logical . . . . .	3
Acidum:		Active Principles of	
<i>Aceticum Dilutum</i> . . . . .	125, 216	Drugs . . . . .	2
<i>Boricum</i> . . . . .	275	<i>Adeps</i> . . . . .	226
<i>Carbolicum (Phenol)</i> . . . . .	271	<i>Benzoinatus</i> . . . . .	226
<i>Citricum</i> . . . . .	126	<i>Adeps Lanæ</i> . . . . .	226
<i>Gallicum</i> . . . . .	156	<i>Lanæ Hydrosus</i> . . . . .	225

	PAGE		PAGE
<i>Adhesive Plaster</i> . . . . .	221	Anæsthetics . . . . .	5, 162
<i>Adonidin</i> . . . . .	57	Analeptics . . . . .	5
<i>Adonis Vernalis</i> . . . . .	57	Analgen . . . . .	265
<i>Infusion of</i> . . . . .	57	Analgesics . . . . .	5, 162
<i>Adrenalin</i> . . . . .	261	Anesthol . . . . .	193
<i>Adrenalin Chloride Sol.</i> . . . .	261	Anhidrotics . . . . .	203
<i>Æther</i> . . . . .	163	Animal Kingdom . . . . .	1
<i>Æthylis Bromidum</i> . . . . .	189	Anodynes . . . . .	5, 162
<i>Æthylis Chloridum</i> . . . . .	189	Antacids . . . . .	5
<i>Airol</i> . . . . .	224	Anthelmintics . . . . .	5, 136
<i>Alcohol</i> . . . . .	165	Antiartbritics . . . . .	5
<i>Amyl, Amylicum</i> . . . . .	165	<i>Antidiphtheric Serum</i> . . . . .	287
<i>Ethyl, Ethylicum</i> . . . . .	165	Antiemetics . . . . .	109
<i>Methyl, Methylicum</i> . . . . .	165	<i>Antifebrin</i> . . . . .	194
<i>Physiological Actions</i> . . . . .	165	<i>Incidental Effects</i> . . . . .	194
<i>Alkaloids</i> . . . . .	2	<i>Related Drugs</i> . . . . .	195
<i>Aloes</i> . . . . .	143	<i>Antigalactagogues</i> . . . . .	235
<i>Alteratives</i> . . . . .	5, 240	<i>Antihydropics</i> . . . . .	5
<i>Alum</i> . . . . .	115, 216	<i>Antikamnia</i> . . . . .	195
<i>Alumen</i> . . . . .	216	<i>Antilithics</i> . . . . .	5
<i>Alumini Hydroxidum</i> . . . . .	116, 217	<i>Antimonii et Potassii</i> . . . . .	
<i>Aluminum Hydroxide</i> . . . . .	116, 217	<i>Tartras</i> . . . . .	76, 94
<i>Alumnol</i> . . . . .	284	<i>Antimony and Potassium</i> . . . . .	
<i>Ambeine</i> . . . . .	284	<i>Tartrate</i> . . . . .	76, 94
<i>American Hellebore</i> . . . . .	73	<i>Antinervin</i> . . . . .	170, 195
<i>Ammonia</i> . . . . .	90	<i>Antiperiodics</i> . . . . .	241
<i>Aromatic Spirit of</i> . . . . .	122	<i>Antiphlogistics</i> . . . . .	204
<i>Carbonate of</i> . . . . .	91	<i>Antiplague Serum</i> . . . . .	289
<i>Chloride of</i> . . . . .	91	<i>Antipyretics</i> . . . . .	241
<i>Liniment</i> . . . . .	85	<i>Antipyrina</i> . . . . .	196
<i>Physiological Actions</i> . . . . .	90	<i>Antipyrine</i> . . . . .	196
<i>Symptoms of Poisoning</i> . . . . .	91	<i>Antiseptics</i> . . . . .	269
<i>Treatment of Poisoning</i> . . . . .	91	<i>Antiseptin</i> . . . . .	283
<i>Water</i> . . . . .	122	<i>Antiseptol</i> . . . . .	283
<i>Stronger</i> . . . . .	207	<i>Antisialagogues</i> . . . . .	108
<i>Ammonniæ, Bromidum</i> . . . . .	169	<i>Antispasmodics</i> . . . . .	163
<i>Carbonas</i> . . . . .	91	<i>Antitetanic Serum</i> . . . . .	289
<i>Chloridum</i> . . . . .	206	<i>Antityphoid Serum</i> . . . . .	291
<i>Ammonium:</i> . . . . .		<i>Antivenene</i> . . . . .	290
<i>Acetate Sol.</i> . . . .	82	<i>Antizymotics</i> . . . . .	5
<i>Bromide</i> . . . . .	169	<i>Aperients</i> . . . . .	135
<i>Carbonate</i> . . . . .	91	<i>Apiol</i> . . . . .	236
<i>Chloride</i> . . . . .	206	<i>Apocodeine Hydro-</i> . . . . .	
<i>Amygdala Amara</i> . . . . .	97	<i>chloride.</i> . . . .	98
<i>Amylene Hydrate</i> . . . . .	198	<i>Apomorphinæ Hydro-</i> . . . . .	
<i>Amylis Nitris</i> . . . . .	66	<i>chloridum</i> . . . . .	112
<i>Amyl Nitrite</i> . . . . .	66	<i>Apomorphine Hydro-</i> . . . . .	
<i>Amylopsin</i> . . . . .	133	<i>chloride</i> . . . . .	112
		<i>Apothecaries' Weight</i> . . . . .	26

	PAGE		PAGE
Approximate Equiva-		<i>Balsam of Tolu</i> . . .	103
lents . . .	27	<i>Balsamum Peruvianum</i> . . .	102
<i>Aqua:</i>		<i>Balsamum Tolutanum</i> . . .	103
<i>Ammoniaë</i> . . .	122	<i>Basham's Mixture</i> . . .	244
<i>Fortior</i> . . .	207	<i>Belladonna Leaves</i> . . .	58
<i>Champhoræ</i> . . .	65	<i>Root</i> . . .	58
<i>Chloroformi</i> . . .	191	<i>Fluidextract, Root</i> . . .	62
<i>Creosoti</i> . . .	103	Physiological Actions . . .	59
<i>Mentha Piperita</i> . . .	119	<i>Plaster</i> . . .	223
<i>Argenti Nitras</i> . . .	213	Poisoning . . .	60
<i>Argenti Nitras Fusus</i> . . .	214	<i>Tincture, Leaves</i> . . .	62
<i>Argenti Nitras Mitigatus</i>		Treatment of Poison-	
	214	ing . . .	61
<i>Argentum</i> . . .	212	<i>Benzanilid</i> . . .	195
<i>Aristol.</i> . . .	223	<i>Benzoate:</i>	
<i>Arnica</i> . . .	209	<i>Ammonium</i> . . .	105
<i>Aromatic Powder</i> . . .	120	<i>Sodium</i> . . .	105
<i>Aromatic Spirit of Am-</i>		<i>Benzoin</i> . . .	105
<i>monia</i> . . .	122	<i>Benzoinated Lard</i> . . .	226
<i>Aromatics</i> . . .	5	<i>Benzoinum</i> . . .	105
<i>Arseni Iodidum</i> . . .	250	<i>Benzonaphthol</i> . . .	155
<i>Arsenic</i> . . .	246	<i>Benzosol</i> . . .	104
Fowler's Solution of . . .	249	<i>Betaeucaine Hydro-</i>	
Physiological Actions . . .	246	<i>chloride</i> . . .	178
Treatment of Poison-		<i>Betanaphthol</i> . . .	155, 284
ing . . .	248	<i>Betol</i> . . .	155
<i>Arsen-hemol</i> . . .	245	<i>Bismuth</i> . . .	221
<i>Arsenium</i> . . .	246	<i>Betanaphthol</i> . . .	155
<i>Arsenobenzol</i> . . .	259	<i>Subgallate</i> . . .	222
<i>Arsenous Iodide</i> . . .	250	<i>Subnitrate of</i> . . .	116
<i>Asafetida</i> . . .	119	<i>Bismuthi Subnitras</i> . . .	116
<i>Emulsion of</i> . . .	120	<i>Bismuthum</i> . . .	221
<i>Pills of</i> . . .	119	<i>Bismuton</i> . . .	157
<i>Asaprol</i> . . .	208	<i>Bismutose</i> . . .	157
<i>Aseptol</i> . . .	274	<i>Bitter Almond</i> . . .	97
<i>Aspidium</i> . . .	157	<i>Bitters</i> . . .	6
<i>Aspirin</i> . . .	266	<i>Blackberry</i> . . .	157
<i>Astringents</i> . . .	6, 204	<i>Black Haw</i> . . .	235
<i>Atoxyl.</i> . . .	250	<i>Black Wash</i> . . .	271
<i>Atropina</i> . . .	62	<i>Blaud's Pills</i> . . .	245
<i>Atropina Sulphas</i> . . .	62	<i>Blue Mass</i> . . .	153
<i>Atropine</i> . . .	62	<i>Borax</i> . . .	225
<i>Sulphate</i> . . .	62	<i>Boric Acid</i> . . .	275
<i>Auri Chloridum</i> . . .	257	<i>Borosalicylate of Gly-</i>	
<i>et Potassii Bromidum</i> . . .	257	<i>cerin</i> . . .	276
<i>et Sodii Chloridum</i> . . .	256	<i>Brandy</i> . . .	167
<i>Aurum</i> . . .	256	<i>Bromal Hydrate</i> . . .	171
<i>Bacillus Bulgaricus</i> . . .	155	<i>Bromide of Ether</i> . . .	189
<i>Balsam of Peru</i> . . .	102	<i>Bromide:</i>	
		<i>Ammonium</i> . . .	169

	PAGE		PAGE
<i>Bromide</i> —Continued		<i>Cardamomi Semen</i> .	120
<i>Potassium</i> .	169	Cardiac:	
<i>Sodium</i> .	170	Depressants .	6
Bromidia .	171	Sedatives .	49
Bromine .	169	Stimulants .	6, 49
Bromipin .	171	Tonics .	48
Bromocoll .	171	Carminatives .	6, 109
<i>Bromoform</i> .	171	<i>Carron Oil</i> .	83, 86, 223
Bromum .	169	<i>Caryophyllus</i> .	120
Broom Tops .	63	<i>Cascara Sagrada</i> .	137
<i>Buchu</i> .	229	<i>Castor Oil</i> .	140
<i>Cacao Butter</i> .	225	Cathartics .	6, 135
<i>Cacodyl</i> (Arsenic) De-		Aperient .	6, 135
rivatives .	250	Cholagogue .	136
<i>Caffeina</i> .	56	Drastic .	6, 135
<i>Caffeine</i> .	56	Hydragogue .	6, 135
<i>Calabar Bean</i> .	76	Laxative .	6, 135
Poisoning .	77	Saline .	6, 135
<i>Calcii Hypophosphis</i> .	253	Simple .	135
<i>Calcium Hypophosphite</i> .	253	<i>Caustic Potash</i> .	214
Oxide .	285	Caustics .	7, 204
Calefacients .	6	<i>Cayenne Pepper</i> .	118
<i>Calomel</i> .	153	Cephæline .	114
<i>Calumba</i> .	129	Cerata .	10
<i>Calx</i> .	285	Cerate, Goulard's .	221
<i>Chlorinata</i> .	277	of Lead Subacetate .	221
<i>Camphor</i> .	64	Cerates .	13
<i>Liniment</i> .	207	<i>Ceratum Plumbi</i> Sub-	
Oil .	65	acetatis .	221
<i>Spirit of</i> .	65	Cerebral:	
Water .	65	Depressants .	161
<i>Camphora</i> .	64	Stimulants .	161
<i>Camphorated Oil</i> .	207	<i>Cerii Oxalas</i> .	116
<i>Camphorated Tincture of</i>		<i>Cerium Oxalate</i> .	116
<i>Opium</i> .	185	<i>Cetaceum</i> .	226
<i>Cannabis</i> .	178	Cetrarin .	131
<i>Cantharidal Collodion</i> .	212	<i>Chalk Mixture</i> .	118
<i>Cantharides</i> .	210	Champagne .	168
<i>Cantharis</i> .	210	Charta .	10
<i>Capsicum</i> .	118	<i>Chloral</i> .	173
Plaster .	87	Camphor .	207
<i>Carbo Ligni</i> .	122	Hydrated .	173
<i>Carbolic Acid</i> (Phenol) .	271	Incidental Effects .	174
Physiological Effects .	272	Symptoms of Poison-	
Symptoms of Poison-		ing .	174
ing .	273	Treatment of Poison-	
Treatment of Poison-		ing .	174
ing .	273	Chloralformamidum .	175
<i>Cardamom Seed</i> .	120	Chloralose .	176
		<i>Chloral Hydratum</i> .	173

	PAGE		PAGE
Chloramine T. . . . .	278	<i>Colchicum</i> . . . . .	149
<i>Chlorate, Potassium</i> . . . . .	72	Poisoning . . . . .	150
Chlorocane . . . . .	278	Collapsus . . . . .	14
<i>Chlorinated Lime</i> . . . . .	277	<i>Collodion</i> . . . . .	227
Chlorine . . . . .	276	<i>Flexible</i> . . . . .	227
Chlorodyne . . . . .	191	<i>Vesicating</i> . . . . .	212
<i>Chloroform</i> . . . . .	190	<i>Collodium</i> :	
Anæsthesia . . . . .	192	<i>Cantharidatum</i> . . . . .	212
<i>Liniment</i> . . . . .	222	<i>Flexile</i> . . . . .	227
<i>Spirit of</i> . . . . .	191	<i>Colocynth</i> . . . . .	147
Symptoms of Poison- ing . . . . .	191	<i>Colocynthis</i> . . . . .	147
Treatment of Poison- ing . . . . .	191	Common Measure and Metric . . . . .	27, 29
<i>Water</i> . . . . .	191	<i>Compound</i> :	
<i>Chloroformum</i> . . . . .	190	<i>Cathartic Pills</i> . . . . .	147
Chlorophenol . . . . .	274	Chloroform Liniment . . . . .	222
Chlorum . . . . .	276	<i>Effervescing Powder</i> . . . . .	151
Cholagogues . . . . .	7, 136	<i>Extract of Colocynth</i> . . . . .	147
<i>Cimicifuga</i> . . . . .	130	<i>Fluidextract of Sar-</i> <i>saparilla</i> . . . . .	258
<i>Cinchona</i> . . . . .	128	<i>Infusion of Senna</i> . . . . .	142
<i>Cinchonidine, sulphate of</i> . . . . .	129	<i>Iron Mixture</i> . . . . .	245
<i>Cinchonine, sulphate of</i> . . . . .	129	<i>Licorice Powder</i> . . . . .	144
<i>Cinnamomum</i> . . . . .	120	Morphine Powder . . . . .	187
<i>Cinnamon</i> . . . . .	120	<i>Powder of Jalap</i> . . . . .	148
Circulatory System . . . . .	48	<i>Spirit of Ether</i> . . . . .	164
Citrate . . . . .		<i>Syrup of Sarsaparilla</i> . . . . .	257
of <i>Magnesia Solution</i> . . . . .	139	<i>Syrup of Squill</i> . . . . .	102
<i>Citric Acid</i> . . . . .	126	<i>Tincture of Benzoin</i> . . . . .	105
<i>Citrine Ointment</i> . . . . .	287	<i>Tincture of Cinchona</i> . . . . .	128
Classes of Preparations, U. S. P. . . . .	10	<i>Tincture of Gentian</i> . . . . .	127
Classification, of Reme- dies . . . . .	48	<i>Confectio Sennæ</i> . . . . .	142
<i>Cloves</i> . . . . .	120	Confections . . . . .	13
<i>Coca</i> . . . . .	176	Conine . . . . .	77
Poisoning . . . . .	177	Conium . . . . .	77
<i>Cocaine Chloride</i> . . . . .	178	Symptoms of Poison- ing . . . . .	78
<i>Cocainæ Hydrochloridum</i> . . . . .	178	<i>Convallaria</i> . . . . .	58
<i>Cocaine Hydrochloride</i> . . . . .	178	<i>Convallamarinum</i> . . . . .	58
<i>Codeina</i> . . . . .	98	Convulsants . . . . .	7
<i>Codeine</i> . . . . .	98	<i>Copaiba</i> . . . . .	229
<i>Phosphate</i> . . . . .	98	Copper . . . . .	87
<i>Sulphate</i> . . . . .	98	<i>Sulphate</i> . . . . .	87, 115
<i>Cod Liver Oil</i> . . . . .	258	Correctives . . . . .	7
<i>Coffea Arabica</i> . . . . .	55	<i>Corrosive Mercuric Chlo-</i> <i>ride</i> . . . . .	269
Coffee Plant . . . . .	55	<i>Corrosive Sublimate</i> . . . . .	269
<i>Colchici Cormus</i> . . . . .	149	<i>Cotarnine Hydrochloride</i> . . . . .	188
<i>Colchicina</i> . . . . .	151	Coto Bark . . . . .	254
<i>Colchici Semen</i> . . . . .	149	Cotoin . . . . .	254

	PAGE		PAGE
Counterirritants . . . . .	203	<i>Diphtheria Antitoxin</i> . . . . .	287
<i>Cream of Tartar</i> . . . . .	231	<i>Diphtheric Antitoxin Glo-</i>	
Creolin . . . . .	275	<i>bulins</i> . . . . .	288
<i>Creosote</i> . . . . .	103	Disinfectants . . . . .	7
<i>Water</i> . . . . .	103	Dispensatory . . . . .	10
<i>Cresol</i> . . . . .	275	Diuretics . . . . .	7, 228
Cresols . . . . .	274	Dobell's Solution . . . . .	274
<i>Croosotum</i> . . . . .	103	<i>Donovan's Solution</i> . . . . .	250
<i>Croton Oil</i> . . . . .	145	Dosage . . . . .	22
Cumulative Action . . . . .	4	<i>Dover's Powder</i> . . . . .	205
<i>Cupri Sulphas</i> . . . . .	87, 115	<i>Dried Diphtheria Anti-</i>	
Cuprum . . . . .	87	<i>toxin</i> . . . . .	288
		<i>Dried :</i>	
Dakin's Solution . . . . .	278	Pineal Gland . . . . .	261
<i>Dandelion</i> . . . . .	230	<i>Suprarenals</i> . . . . .	261
<i>Deadly Nightshade</i> . . . . .	58	<i>Thyroids</i> . . . . .	260
Decoctions . . . . .	11	Drugs, Action of . . . . .	2, 3
Delphine . . . . .	286	Age in Relation to . . . . .	4
Demulcents . . . . .	7, 204	Alkaloids . . . . .	2
Deodorants . . . . .	269	Cumulative Action . . . . .	4
Depilatories . . . . .	7	Effects, Primary . . . . .	4
Depresso-Motors . . . . .	7	Secondary . . . . .	4
Depurants . . . . .	7	Food in Relation to . . . . .	4
<i>Dermatol</i> . . . . .	222	Habit . . . . .	3
<i>Desiccated Pituitary Body</i> . . . . .	238	Idiosyncrasy . . . . .	3
Detergents . . . . .	7	Liquid Preparations . . . . .	10, 11
<i>Diacetylmorphine</i> . . . . .	93, 187	Recent Methods of . . . . .	
<i>Hydrochloride</i> . . . . .	187	Exhibiting . . . . .	13
<i>Diachylon Ointment</i> . . . . .	221	Sleep in Relation to . . . . .	4
<i>Plaster</i> . . . . .	221	Solid Preparations . . . . .	10, 12
Diaphoretics . . . . .	7, 203	Source . . . . .	1, 2
<i>Diastase</i> . . . . .	133	Toleration . . . . .	3
Dichloramine T. . . . .	278		
Digestive System . . . . .	108	Ecboics . . . . .	7, 235
Digitalin . . . . .	53	Effervescent Magnesium	
<i>Digitalis</i> . . . . .	53	Sulphate . . . . .	139, 152
<i>Fluidextract of</i> . . . . .	55	<i>Elaterin</i> . . . . .	145
Incidental Effects . . . . .	54	<i>Elaterinum</i> . . . . .	145
<i>Infusion of</i> . . . . .	55	Electro-Therapeutics	
Poisoning . . . . .	53	and Radiology . . . . .	43
Preparations . . . . .	55	Elixiria . . . . .	10
Diluents . . . . .	7	Elixirs . . . . .	11
<i>Diluted, Acetic Acid</i> . . . . .	125	Embrolin . . . . .	87
<i>Hydrochloric Acid</i> . . . . .	124	Emetics . . . . .	7, 108
<i>Hydrocyanic Acid</i> . . . . .	95	Emetics, Administration	
Lactic Acid . . . . .	126	of . . . . .	36
<i>Nitro-Hydrochloric Acid</i> . . . . .	125	<i>Emetine Hydrochloride</i> . . . . .	114
<i>Sulphuric Acid</i> . . . . .	121	Emmenagogues . . . . .	8, 235
Dionin . . . . .	188	Emollients . . . . .	8, 204



	PAGE		PAGE
Emplastra . . . . .	10	Flexible collodion . . . . .	227
<i>Emplastrum:</i>		<i>Fluidextract of:</i>	
<i>Belladonnæ</i> . . . . .	223	<i>Aconite</i> . . . . .	71
<i>Capsici</i> . . . . .	87	<i>Belladonna Root</i> . . . . .	62
<i>Plumbi</i> . . . . .	221	<i>Buchu</i> . . . . .	229
<i>Resinæ</i> . . . . .	221	<i>Calumba</i> . . . . .	129
<i>Saponis</i> . . . . .	221	<i>Cannabis</i> . . . . .	179
Emulsa . . . . .	10	<i>Cascara Sagrada</i> . . . . .	137
Emulsions . . . . .	11	<i>Cimicifuga</i> . . . . .	130
Epispastics . . . . .	8, 203	<i>Cinchona</i> . . . . .	129
<i>Epsom Salt</i> . . . . .	151	<i>Colchicum Seed</i> . . . . .	150
<i>Ergot</i> . . . . .	236	<i>Conium</i> . . . . .	79
Ergotin . . . . .	238	<i>Convallaria</i> . . . . .	58
Errhines . . . . .	8	<i>Coto Bark</i> . . . . .	254
Escharotics . . . . .	8, 204	<i>Digitalis</i> . . . . .	55
<i>Ether</i> . . . . .	163, 188	<i>Ergot</i> . . . . .	238
Bromide of . . . . .	189	<i>Eucalyptus</i> . . . . .	106
<i>Compound Spirit of</i> . . . . .	164	<i>Gelsemium</i> . . . . .	173
<i>Spirit of</i> . . . . .	164	<i>Gentian</i> . . . . .	127
Ethyl, Bromide . . . . .	189	<i>Ginger</i> . . . . .	118
<i>Chloride</i> . . . . .	189	<i>Guarana</i> . . . . .	56
<i>Eucaïne</i> . . . . .	178	<i>Hydrastis</i> . . . . .	130
Eudoxin . . . . .	256	<i>Hyoscyamus</i> . . . . .	92
Eupad . . . . .	278	<i>Ipecac</i> . . . . .	101
Europhen . . . . .	224	<i>Lobelia</i> . . . . .	82
Eusol . . . . .	278	<i>Lupulin</i> . . . . .	199
Evacuants . . . . .	8	<i>Nux Vomica</i> . . . . .	124
Excitomotors . . . . .	8	<i>Pilocarpus</i> . . . . .	110
Exodyne . . . . .	195	<i>Podophyllum</i> . . . . .	149
Expectorants . . . . .	8, 89	<i>Rhubarb</i> . . . . .	144
Extracta . . . . .	10	<i>Rubus</i> . . . . .	157
<i>Extract of:</i>		<i>Sarsaparilla Comp.</i> . . . . .	258
<i>Colocynth</i> . . . . .	147	<i>Senega</i> . . . . .	104
<i>Nux Vomica</i> . . . . .	123	<i>Senna</i> . . . . .	142
<i>Stramonium</i> . . . . .	66	<i>Serpentaria</i> . . . . .	131
Extracts . . . . .	12	<i>Spigelia</i> . . . . .	159
<i>Extractum:</i>		<i>Squill</i> . . . . .	192
<i>Colocynthidis</i> . . . . .	147	<i>Taraxacum</i> . . . . .	230
<i>Compositus</i> . . . . .	147	<i>Veratrum Viride</i> . . . . .	75
<i>Fellis Bovis</i> . . . . .	154	Fluidextracta . . . . .	10
<i>Nucis Vomice</i> . . . . .	123	Fluidextracts . . . . .	11
<i>Stramonii</i> . . . . .	66	<i>Fluidextractum:</i>	
Faradism . . . . .	44	<i>Aconiti</i> . . . . .	71
Febrifuges . . . . .	8	<i>Belladonnæ Radicis</i> . . . . .	62
<i>Fel Bovis</i> . . . . .	154	<i>Buchu</i> . . . . .	229
Ferratin . . . . .	245	<i>Calumbæ</i> . . . . .	129
<i>Ferrum</i> . . . . .	241	<i>Cannabis</i> . . . . .	179
<i>Flaxseed</i> . . . . .	82	<i>Cascara Sagradæ</i> . . . . .	137
Poultice . . . . .	83	<i>Cimicifugæ</i> . . . . .	130
		<i>Cinchonæ</i> . . . . .	129

	PAGE		PAGE
<i>Fluidextractum</i> —Continued		Glycerites . . . . .	12
<i>Colchici Seminis</i> . . . . .	150	<i>Glyceritum:</i>	
<i>Conii</i> . . . . .	79	<i>Acidi Tannici</i> . . . . .	140, 156
<i>Convallariæ</i> . . . . .	58	<i>Amyli</i> . . . . .	226
<i>Coto</i> . . . . .	254	<i>Boroglycerini</i> . . . . .	140
<i>Digitalis</i> . . . . .	55	<i>Phenolis</i> . . . . .	140
<i>Ergotæ</i> . . . . .	238	<i>Glycerol</i> . . . . .	139
<i>Eucalypti</i> . . . . .	106	<i>Glycyrrhiza</i> . . . . .	144
<i>Gelsemii</i> . . . . .	173	Gold . . . . .	256
<i>Gentianæ</i> . . . . .	127	and Potassium Bro-	
<i>Guaranæ</i> . . . . .	56	mide . . . . .	257
<i>Hydrastis</i> . . . . .	130	and Sodium Chloride . . . . .	256
<i>Hyoscyami</i> . . . . .	92	Chloride . . . . .	257
<i>Ipecacuanhæ</i> . . . . .	101	<i>Golden Seal</i> . . . . .	129
<i>Lobeliæ</i> . . . . .	82	Goulard's Cerate . . . . .	221
<i>Lupulini</i> . . . . .	199	<i>Goulard's Extract</i> . . . . .	220
<i>Nucis Vomica</i> . . . . .	124	<i>Granatum</i> . . . . .	158
<i>Pilocarpi</i> . . . . .	110	Griffith's Mixture . . . . .	245
<i>Podophylli</i> . . . . .	149	<i>Grindelia</i> . . . . .	93
<i>Rhei</i> . . . . .	144	<i>Guarana</i> . . . . .	56
<i>Rubi</i> . . . . .	157	<i>Guaiacol</i> . . . . .	104
<i>Sarsaparillæ Comp.</i> . . . . .	258	Carbonate . . . . .	104
<i>Scillæ</i> . . . . .	102	<i>Guaiacolis Carbonas</i> . . . . .	104
<i>Senegæ</i> . . . . .	104		
<i>Sennæ</i> . . . . .	142	Hæmatinics . . . . .	240
<i>Serpentariæ</i> . . . . .	131	Hæmoglobin . . . . .	262
<i>Spigeliæ</i> . . . . .	131	Hæmostatics . . . . .	8, 204
<i>Taraxaci</i> . . . . .	230	Halazone . . . . .	278
<i>Veratri Viridis</i> . . . . .	75	Hashish . . . . .	179
<i>Zingiberis</i> . . . . .	118	Hemol . . . . .	245
Formaline . . . . .	269, 285	<i>Henbane</i> . . . . .	92
<i>Fowler's Sol. of Arsenic</i> . . . . .	249	Heroin . . . . .	93
		<i>Hexamethylenamine</i> . . . . .	234
Galactagogues . . . . .	8, 235	Hoffman's, Anodyne . . . . .	121, 164
<i>Gallic Acid</i> . . . . .	156	<i>Drops</i> . . . . .	121, 164
Galvanism . . . . .	43	Holocain . . . . .	193
Gastric Sedatives . . . . .	109	<i>Homatropinæ Hydrobro-</i>	
Tonics . . . . .	109	midum . . . . .	62
<i>Gelsemium</i> . . . . .	171	<i>Homatropine Hydrobro-</i>	
<i>Gentian</i> . . . . .	127	midæ . . . . .	62
<i>Gentiana</i> . . . . .	127	<i>Hops</i> . . . . .	198
<i>Ginger</i> . . . . .	118	<i>Humulus</i> . . . . .	198
<i>Glonoin</i> . . . . .	80	Hydracetin . . . . .	195
<i>Glycerin</i> . . . . .	139	Hydragogues . . . . .	135
<i>Glycerinum</i> . . . . .	139	<i>Hydrargyri:</i>	
<i>Glycerita</i> . . . . .	10	<i>Chloridum Corrosivum</i> . . . . .	269
<i>Glycerite of:</i>		<i>Mile</i> . . . . .	153
<i>Boroglycerin</i> . . . . .	140	<i>Hydrargyrum</i> . . . . .	111
<i>Phenol</i> . . . . .	140	<i>Cum Creta</i> . . . . .	154
<i>Tannic Acid</i> . . . . .	140, 156		

	PAGE		PAGE
<i>Hydrastininæ</i>		<i>Iodophenine</i>	195
<i>chloridum</i>	233	<i>Iodothyrim</i>	256
<i>Hydrastine</i>		<i>Iodum</i>	254
<i>chloride</i>	238	<i>Iodo-Vitellin</i>	256
<i>Hydrastis</i>	129	<i>Ipecac</i>	100, 113
<i>Hydrated Chloral</i>	173	<i>Ipecacuanha</i>	100
<i>Hydrochloric Acid</i>	24	<i>Iron</i>	217, 241
<i>Hydrocyanic Acid</i>	95	Administration	244
Physiological Actions	95	and Ammonia, Solu-	
Symptoms of Poison-		tion of Acetate of	244
ing	96	Incidental Effects	242
Treatment of Poison-		Mixture, Compound	245
ing	97	Physiological Actions	241
<i>Hydronaphthol</i>	284	<i>Irritants</i>	203
<i>Hydrous Wool Fat</i>	225		
<i>Hyoscine Hydrobromide</i>	93	<i>Jaborandi</i>	109
<i>Hyoscyamine</i>		<i>Jalap</i>	148
<i>bromide</i>	92	<i>Jamestown Weed</i>	65
<i>Hyoscyamus</i>	92		
<i>Hypnotics</i>	8, 161	<i>Kola</i>	254
<i>Hypodermics</i>			
Administration		<i>Labarraque's Solution</i>	277
Drugs	39	<i>Lactic Acid</i>	126
<i>Hypophosphites</i>	253	Dilute	126
<i>Hypophysis Sicca</i>	238	<i>Lactic Acid Bacilli</i>	155
<i>Hysteria</i>	51	<i>Lactose</i>	134
		<i>Lamellæ</i>	14
<i>Ichthyol</i>	222	<i>Lanolin</i>	14
<i>Idiosyncrasy</i>	3	<i>Lard</i>	225
<i>Indian Tobacco</i>	81	<i>Laudanum</i>	186
<i>Infusa</i>	10	<i>Laxatives</i>	135
<i>Infusion of:</i>		<i>Lead</i>	218
<i>Senna, Compound</i>	142	Physiological Actions	218
<i>Infusions</i>	11	Plaster	221
<i>Inhalations</i>	21, 90	Poisoning	218
<i>Intestinal Antiseptics</i>	136	Subacetate, Cerate of	221
<i>Inunctions</i>	21	Solution of	220
<i>Iodine</i>	208, 254	Treatment of Poison-	
Compound Solution of	256	ing	220
Incidental Effects	255	<i>Leucocyte extract</i>	262
Ointment	209	<i>Levant Wormseed</i>	158
Tincture of	208	<i>Licorice Root</i>	144
<i>Iodoform</i>	282	<i>Lime</i>	285
Derivatives	283	Liniment	86, 223
Ointment	283	Milk of	285
<i>Iodoformogen</i>	283	Water	117
<i>Iodoformum</i>	282	<i>Linimenta</i>	10
<i>Iodo-hemol</i>	245	<i>Liniment:</i>	
<i>Iodol</i>	283	Aconite	223
<i>Iodolum</i>	283	Ammonia	85

	PAGE		PAGE
<i>Liniment</i> —Continued		<i>Magma Magnesiae</i>	139
<i>Camphor</i>	207	<i>Magnesia</i>	138
<i>Chloroform</i>	222	<i>Magnesium:</i>	
<i>Chloroform</i> , Com-		<i>Oxidum</i>	138
pound	226	<i>Sulphas</i>	151
<i>Lime</i>	82	<i>Effervescens</i>	139
<i>Soap</i>	207	<i>Magnesium:</i>	
<i>Liniments</i>	10, 12	<i>Citrate, Solution of</i>	139
<i>Linimentum, Aconiti</i>	223	<i>Oxide</i>	138
<i>Ammoniae</i>	85	<i>Sulphate</i>	151
<i>Calcis</i>	86	<i>Effervescent</i>	139
<i>Camphorae</i>	207	<i>Male Fern</i>	157
<i>Chloroformi</i>	222	<i>Mandrake</i>	148
<i>Chloroformi Compositum</i>	222	<i>Manganese</i>	245
<i>Saponis</i>	207	<i>Manganese Sulphate</i>	246
<i>Linseed</i>	82	<i>Manganese</i>	245
<i>Linum</i>	82	<i>Mangani Sulphas</i>	246
<i>Liquor, Acidi Arsenosi</i>	249	<i>Massa Hydrargyri</i>	153
<i>Ammonii Acetatis</i>	82	<i>May Apple Rhizome</i>	148
<i>Arseni et Hydrargyri</i>		<i>Menthol</i>	119
<i>Iodidi</i>	250	<i>Mercurial Ointment</i>	223
<i>Calcis</i>	117	<i>Mercury</i>	111
<i>Ferri et Ammonii Acetatis</i>	244	<i>Bichloride of</i>	269
<i>Ferri Subsulphatis</i>	217	<i>Physiological Actions</i>	111
<i>Formaldehydi</i>	285	<i>Symptoms of Poisoning</i>	112, 270
<i>Hydrogenii Dioxidi</i>	281	<i>Treatment of Poisoning</i>	271
<i>Iodi Compositus</i>	256	<i>with Chalk</i>	154
<i>Magnesii Citratis</i>	139, 152	<i>Methacetin</i>	195
<i>Plumbi Subacetatis</i>	220	<i>Methylal</i>	201
<i>Potassii Arsenitis</i>	249	<i>Methylene Blue</i>	201
<i>Sodae Chlorinatae</i>	77	<i>Methylmorphine</i>	98
<i>Listerine</i>	276	<i>Methylthionine Chloride</i>	201
<i>Lithium</i>	233	<i>Metric System</i>	24
<i>Bromide</i>	233	<i>Microcidin</i>	284
<i>Carbonate</i>	233	<i>Migranin</i>	196
<i>Citrate</i>	233	<i>Mild Mercurous Chloride</i>	153
<i>Lobelia</i>	81	<i>Milk of Lime</i>	285
<i>Losophan</i>	224	<i>Milk of Magnesia</i>	139
<i>Lugol's Solution</i>	256	<i>Mineral Waters</i>	292, 297
<i>Lunar Caustic</i>	214	<i>Mistura:</i>	
<i>Lunargen</i>	224	<i>Cretae</i>	118
<i>Lupulin</i>	199	<i>Ferri Composita</i>	245
<i>Lupulinum</i>	199	<i>Misturae</i>	10
<i>Lycopodium</i>	226	<i>Mitigated Caustic</i>	214
<i>Lysol</i>	224, 274	<i>Mitigated Silver Nitrate</i>	214
<i>Magendie's Solution of</i>		<i>Mixture of:</i>	
<i>Morphine</i>	1, 87	<i>Chalk</i>	118
		<i>Iron, Compound</i>	245

	PAGE		PAGE
Mixtures . . . . .	12	Oil of:	
Monkshood . . . . .	68	Camphor . . . . .	65
Monrel's Solution . . . . .	217	Castor . . . . .	140
Morphina . . . . .	186	Cod Liver . . . . .	258
Morphinæ:		Eucalyptus . . . . .	105-6
Hydrochloridum . . . . .	187	Gaultheria . . . . .	265
Sulphas . . . . .	186	Juniper . . . . .	230
Morphine . . . . .	186	Lavender . . . . .	122
Hydrochloride . . . . .	187	Olive . . . . .	123
Powder, Compound . . . . .	187	Peppermint . . . . .	118
Sulphate . . . . .	186	Rue . . . . .	236
Tincture of Chloro-		Theobroma . . . . .	225
form and . . . . .	187	Turpentine . . . . .	98
Motor Depressants . . . . .	161	Vitriol . . . . .	215
Motor Excitants . . . . .	161	Wintergreen . . . . .	265
Moulded Silver Nitrate . . . . .	214	Ointment:	
Mucilages . . . . .	12	Ammoniated Mercury . . . . .	287
Mucilagines . . . . .	10	Boric Acid . . . . .	275
Mustard . . . . .	113	Diachylon . . . . .	221
Mydriatics . . . . .	8	Iodine . . . . .	209
Myotics . . . . .	8	Iodoform . . . . .	283
Myrrh . . . . .	236	Mercurial . . . . .	223
Myrrha . . . . .	236	Mercuric Nitrate . . . . .	287
		Stramonium . . . . .	66
		Sulphur . . . . .	222
		Yellow Mercuric Oxide . . . . .	287
Naphthalin . . . . .	284	Veratrine . . . . .	208
Naphthalenum . . . . .	284	Zinc Oxide . . . . .	87
Naphthalol . . . . .	155	Ointments . . . . .	13
Naphthol . . . . .	284	Oleata . . . . .	10
Narcotics . . . . .	8, 162	Oleate of:	
Neo-Salvarsan . . . . .	260	Mercury . . . . .	226
Nervous System . . . . .	161	Veratrine . . . . .	208
Neurotics . . . . .	8	Oleates . . . . .	10
Nicotine . . . . .	79	Oleatum:	
Nitrate of Silver . . . . .	213	Veratrinæ . . . . .	208
Nitrogen Monoxide . . . . .	193	Oleoresinæ . . . . .	10
Nitroglycerin . . . . .	80	Oleoresins . . . . .	12
Nitroglycerinum . . . . .	80	Oleum:	
Nitrohydrochloric Acid . . . . .	124	Camphoræ . . . . .	65
Nitrous Oxide . . . . .	193	Eucalypti . . . . .	105-6
Norwood's Tincture . . . . .	75	Gaultheriæ . . . . .	265
Novaspirin . . . . .	266	Juniperi . . . . .	230
Novocain . . . . .	178	Lavandulæ . . . . .	122
Nuclein . . . . .	262	Menthæ Piperitæ . . . . .	118
Nutrients . . . . .	8	Morrhua . . . . .	258
Nutrients . . . . .	8	Olivæ . . . . .	123
Nux Vomica . . . . .	123	Ricini . . . . .	140
Extract . . . . .	123	Rutæ . . . . .	236
Fluidextract . . . . .	124	Terebinthinæ Rect. . . . .	99
Tincture . . . . .	123		

	PAGE		PAGE
<i>Oleum</i> —Continued		Treatment of Poison-	
<i>Theobromatis</i> . . . . .	225	ing . . . . .	252
<i>Tiglii</i> . . . . .	145	<i>Physostigma</i> . . . . .	76
<i>Olive Oil</i> . . . . .	123	<i>Tincture</i> . . . . .	77
<i>Opium</i> . . . . .	180	<i>Physostigmine Salicylate</i> .	77
<i>Camphorated Tincture</i> .	185	<i>Phytolacca</i> . . . . .	258
Incidental Effects of . .	185	<i>Picric Acid</i> . . . . .	279
Physiological Actions .	180	<i>Picrotoxin</i> . . . . .	164
Symptoms of Poison-		<i>Picrotoxinum</i> . . . . .	164
ing . . . . .	182	<i>Pills</i> . . . . .	13
<i>Tincture of</i> . . . . .	186	<i>Pills of:</i>	
Treatment of Poisoning .	183	<i>Aloes</i> . . . . .	143
<i>Orexin</i> . . . . .	131	<i>Compound Cathartic</i> .	147
<i>Ouabain</i> . . . . .	63	<i>Ferrous Carbonate</i> .	245
<i>Ovarian Extract</i> . . . . .	239	<i>Phosphorus</i> . . . . .	253
<i>Oxalic Acid</i> . . . . .	279	Vegetable Cathartic .	148
<i>Oxgall</i> . . . . .	154	<i>Pilocarpinæ Hydrochlor-</i>	
<i>Oxide of Zinc</i> . . . . .	221	<i>idum</i> . . . . .	111
<i>Oxygen</i> . . . . .	246	<i>Pilocarpine Hydrochlor-</i>	
<i>Oxytocics</i> . . . . .	8, 235	<i>ide</i> . . . . .	111
<i>Pancreatin</i> . . . . .	132	<i>Pilocarpus</i> . . . . .	109
<i>Papers</i> . . . . .	13	<i>Pilulæ</i> . . . . .	10
<i>Paracotoin</i> . . . . .	254	<i>Aloes</i> . . . . .	143
<i>Paraldehyde</i> . . . . .	198	<i>Catharticæ Compositæ</i> .	147
<i>Paraldehydum</i> . . . . .	198	<i>Catharticæ Vegetabiles</i> .	148
<i>Parasitocides</i> . . . . .	269	<i>Ferri Carbonatis</i> . . .	245
<i>Paratyphoid Vaccine</i> . .	291	<i>Phosphori</i> . . . . .	253
<i>Paregoric</i> . . . . .	185	<i>Pink Root</i> . . . . .	159
<i>Pelletierine</i> . . . . .	158	<i>Piperazine</i> . . . . .	234
<i>Pelletierine Tannate</i> . .	158	<i>Piqures</i> . . . . .	41
<i>Pepo</i> . . . . .	157	<i>Pix Liquida</i> . . . . .	106
<i>Peppermint Water</i> . . .	119	<i>Plasters</i> . . . . .	13
<i>Pepsin</i> . . . . .	131	<i>Plumbum</i> . . . . .	218
<i>Pepsinum</i> . . . . .	131	<i>Podophyllum</i> . . . . .	148
<i>Peroxide of Hydrogen</i> . .	281	<i>Poisons</i> . . . . .	30
<i>Petrolatum</i> (Vaseline) . .	225	A Table of . . . . .	32
<i>Pharmacopœia</i> . . . . .	10	<i>Poke</i> . . . . .	258
The New . . . . .	iii	<i>Pomegranate</i> . . . . .	158
<i>Phenacetin</i> . . . . .	195	<i>Potash</i> . . . . .	71
<i>Phenocoll Hydrochloride</i> .	195	<i>Potassii:</i>	
<i>Phenol</i> . . . . .	271	<i>Acetas</i> . . . . .	73
<i>Phenolid</i> . . . . .	195	<i>Bitartras</i> . . . . .	231
<i>Phenolphthalein</i> . . . . .	139	<i>Bromidum</i> . . . . .	169
<i>Pheno-Resorcin</i> . . . . .	200	<i>Chloras</i> . . . . .	72
<i>Phenylis Salicylas</i> . . . .	264	<i>Citras</i> . . . . .	73
<i>Phenyl Salicylate</i> . . . .	264	<i>et Sodii Tartras</i> . . . .	152
<i>Phosphorus</i> . . . . .	251	<i>Hydroxidum</i> . . . . .	71, 214
Physiological Action . .	251	<i>Hypophosphis</i> . . . . .	253
<i>Pills of</i> . . . . .	253	<i>Iodidum</i> . . . . .	254
		<i>Nitras</i> . . . . .	206



	PAGE		PAGE
<i>Potassii</i> —Continued		<i>Quinine</i>	266
<i>Pernanganas</i> . . . . .	280	<i>and Urea</i>	
Potassium:		<i>chloride</i> . . . . .	268
<i>Acetate</i> . . . . .	73		
<i>and Sodium Tartrate</i> . . . . .	152	Rabies Antitoxin . . . . .	288
<i>Bitartrate</i> . . . . .	231	Radiology . . . . .	43
<i>Bromide</i> . . . . .	169	Radium . . . . .	47
<i>Chlorate</i> . . . . .	72	Raspail's Sedative	
<i>Citrate</i> . . . . .	73	Water . . . . .	85
<i>Hydroxide</i> . . . . .	71 and 214	Rectified Oil of Turpen-	
Hypophosphite . . . . .	253	tine . . . . .	99
<i>Iodide</i> . . . . .	254	Red Bone Marrow Ext. . . . .	261
<i>Nitrate</i> . . . . .	206	Refrigerants . . . . .	9, 108
<i>Pernanganate</i> . . . . .	280	<i>Resina Podophylli</i> . . . . .	149
Poisoning by . . . . .	72	Resinæ . . . . .	12
Treatment of Poison-		<i>Resorcinol</i> . . . . .	200
ing . . . . .	72	Respiratory, Depressants	88
Powder of Ipecac and		Stimulants . . . . .	89
Opium . . . . .	205	System . . . . .	89
Powders . . . . .	13	Restoratives . . . . .	240
Procaine . . . . .	178	Revulsants . . . . .	9
Prophylactics . . . . .	9	<i>Rheum</i> . . . . .	143
Protargol . . . . .	224	Rhinitis . . . . .	86
Protectives . . . . .	205	<i>Rhubarb</i> . . . . .	143
<i>Prunus Virginiana</i> . . . . .	100	<i>Rochelle Salt</i> . . . . .	152
Prussic Acid . . . . .	95	Rosin Plaster . . . . .	221
Pulmonary Sedatives . . . . .	89	Rubefacients . . . . .	9, 203
Pulveres . . . . .	10	Rubus . . . . .	157
<i>Pulvis:</i>		Rue . . . . .	236
<i>Aromaticus</i> . . . . .	120	Ruta . . . . .	236
<i>Effervescens Compositus</i> . . . . .	151		
<i>Glycyrrhizæ Compositus</i> . . . . .	144	<i>Saccharum Lactis</i> . . . . .	134
<i>Ipecacuanhæ et Opii</i> . . . . .	205	Sacred Bark . . . . .	137
<i>Jalapæ Compositus</i> . . . . .	148	<i>Salicin</i> . . . . .	253, 276
Morphinæ Composi-		<i>Salicinum</i> . . . . .	253
tus . . . . .	187	<i>Salicylic Acid</i> . . . . .	262
<i>Pumpkin Seed</i> . . . . .	157	Saline Purgatives . . . . .	135, 151
Purgatives . . . . .	135	Salipyrin . . . . .	201
<i>Purified Antidiphtheric</i>		<i>Salol</i> . . . . .	264
<i>Serum</i> . . . . .	288	Salophen . . . . .	266
Pustulants . . . . .	203	Salt . . . . .	232
<i>Pyrogallol</i> . . . . .	287	<i>Epsom</i> . . . . .	151
		<i>Rochelle</i> . . . . .	152
<i>Quassia</i> . . . . .	127	<i>Saltpetre</i> . . . . .	206
<i>Quicksilver</i> . . . . .	111	<i>Salt Solution, Normal</i> . . . . .	68
<i>Quinina</i> . . . . .	266	Salvarsan . . . . .	259
Incidental Effects . . . . .	267	Sanatogen . . . . .	133
Official Preparations		Santonica . . . . .	158
of . . . . .	267	<i>Santonin</i> . . . . .	159
Physiological Actions . . . . .	266		

	PAGE		PAGE
Saprol . . . . .	274	Bromide . . . . .	170
Sarsaparilla . . . . .	257	Cacodylate . . . . .	250
Saturated Solution . . . . .	15	Chloride . . . . .	232
Scilla . . . . .	101	Hypophosphite . . . . .	253
Scoparius . . . . .	63	Salicylate . . . . .	264
Scopolamine Hydrobro- mide . . . . .	93	Solubes . . . . .	14
Sedatives . . . . .	9	Solution of:	
Seidlitz Powder . . . . .	151	Ammonium Acetate . . . . .	82
Senega . . . . .	104	Arsenous Acid . . . . .	249
Senna . . . . .	142	Arsenous and Mer- curic Iodide . . . . .	250
Sera . . . . .	289	Calcium Hydroxide . . . . .	117
Serpentaria . . . . .	131	Chlorinated Soda . . . . .	277
Serum:		Ferric Subsulphate . . . . .	217
Antidiphthericum . . . . .	287	Formaldehyde . . . . .	285
Siccum . . . . .	288	Hydrogen Dioxide . . . . .	281
Anti plague . . . . .	289	Iron and Ammonium Acetate . . . . .	244
Antipneumococcus . . . . .	290	Lead Subacetate . . . . .	220
Antistreptococcus . . . . .	290	Magnesium Citrate . . . . .	139, 152
Antitetanicum . . . . .	289	Potassium Arsenite . . . . .	249
Antityphoid . . . . .	291	Solutions . . . . .	11
Antivenine . . . . .	290	Notes on . . . . .	14-16
Tubercular . . . . .	289	Problems . . . . .	17-20
Therapy . . . . .	287	Somatose . . . . .	133
Sialogogues . . . . .	9, 108	Somnal . . . . .	201
Silver Nitrate . . . . .	213	Somnifacients . . . . .	9
Mitigated . . . . .	214	Soporifics . . . . .	9, 161
Moulded . . . . .	214	Sorbefacients . . . . .	9
Symptoms of Poison- ing . . . . .	213	Sozal . . . . .	283
Simple Purgatives . . . . .	135	Sozoiodol . . . . .	283
Simple Syrup . . . . .	12	Spanish Flies . . . . .	210
Sinapis Alba and Nigra . . . . .	83	Sparteine Sulphate . . . . .	63
Skin, the . . . . .	203	Specifics . . . . .	9
Snake-Root . . . . .	104, 131	Spermaceti . . . . .	226
Soap Liniment . . . . .	207	Spigelia . . . . .	159
Plaster . . . . .	221	Spinal Depressants . . . . .	161
Soda . . . . .	231	Spinal Stimulants . . . . .	161
Sources . . . . .	231	Spirit of:	
Sodii:		Camphor . . . . .	65
Bicarbonas . . . . .	223	Chloroform . . . . .	191
Boras . . . . .	225	Ether . . . . .	121, 164
Bromidum . . . . .	170	Compound . . . . .	121
Chloridum . . . . .	232	Glyceril Trinitrate . . . . .	80
Hypophosphis . . . . .	253	Lavender . . . . .	122
Salicylas . . . . .	264	Mindererus . . . . .	82
Sodium:		Nitroglycerin . . . . .	80
Bicarbonate . . . . .	223	Nitrous Ether . . . . .	205
Borate . . . . .	225	Spirits . . . . .	12

	PAGE		PAGE
<i>Spiritus :</i>		<i>Syrupi</i>	10
Ætheris . . . . .	121, 164	<i>Syrup of:</i>	
Compositus . . . . .	121	Calcium Lactophos-	
Nitrosi . . . . .	205	phate . . . . .	117
Ammonia Aromaticus . . . . .	122	Ferrous Iodide . . . . .	244
Camphoræ . . . . .	65	Hypophosphites . . . . .	253
Chloroformi . . . . .	191	Ipecac . . . . .	100
Frumenti . . . . .	167	Rhubarb . . . . .	144
Glycerilis Nitratis . . . . .	80	Sarsaparilla, Com-	
Lavandulæ . . . . .	122	pound . . . . .	257
Vini Gallici . . . . .	167	Senega . . . . .	104
Spotted Hemlock . . . . .	77	Senna . . . . .	143
Squill . . . . .	101	Squill . . . . .	102
Staphisagria . . . . .	286	<i>Syrups</i> . . . . .	12
Stavesacre . . . . .	286	<i>Syrupus:</i>	
Sterules . . . . .	14	Calcii Lactophosphatis . . . . .	117
Stimulants . . . . .	9	Ferri Iodidi . . . . .	244
Stomachics . . . . .	9, 109	Hypophosphitum . . . . .	253
Stomach-tube . . . . .	36	Ipecacuanhæ . . . . .	100
Stramonium . . . . .	65	Rhei . . . . .	144
Strophanthin . . . . .	63	Sarsaparillæ Composi-	
Strophanthus . . . . .	62	tus . . . . .	257
Strychnine . . . . .	49	Scillæ . . . . .	102
Nitrate . . . . .	52	Compositus . . . . .	102
Precautions . . . . .	52	Senegæ . . . . .	104
Sulphate . . . . .	52	Sennæ . . . . .	143
Symptoms of Poisoning	50		
Treatment of Poison-		<i>Tables:</i>	
ing . . . . .	52	Apothecaries' Weight . . . . .	26
Stypticin . . . . .	188	Approximate Equiv. . . . .	27
Styptics . . . . .	9, 204	Capacity . . . . .	25
Styracol . . . . .	104	Equivalents . . . . .	27
Subnitrate of Bismuth . . . . .	116	Length . . . . .	24
Sudorifics . . . . .	9	Weights . . . . .	24
Sugar of Milk . . . . .	134	Wine Measure . . . . .	26
Sulphaminol . . . . .	283	<i>Tablets</i> . . . . .	13
Sulphonol . . . . .	197	Tæniacides . . . . .	9
Sulphonethylmethane . . . . .	197	Taka-diastrase . . . . .	133
Sulphonmethanum . . . . .	197	Tamar-Indien . . . . .	142
Sulphur . . . . .	137	Tamarind . . . . .	137
Lotum . . . . .	138	Tannic Acid . . . . .	155
Ointment . . . . .	222	Glycerite of . . . . .	156
Sulphuric Acid . . . . .	215	Troches . . . . .	156
Aromatic . . . . .	121	<i>Tar</i> . . . . .	106
Diluted . . . . .	121	Ointment . . . . .	107
Suppositoria . . . . .	10	<i>Taraxacum</i> . . . . .	230
Suppositories . . . . .	10, 13	Tartar Emetic . . . . .	94
Suprenals, Dried . . . . .	261	Terebenum . . . . .	99
Suprenalum Siccum . . . . .	261	Terpin Hydrate . . . . .	99
Sweet Spirit of Nitre . . . . .	205	Terpinol . . . . .	99

	PAGE		PAGE
Tetanus . . . . .	51	<i>Ammoniata</i> . . . . .	199
<i>Antitoxin</i> . . . . .	289	<i>Veratri Viridis</i> . . . . .	75
Tetronal . . . . .	201	<i>Zingiberis</i> . . . . .	118
Theine . . . . .	56	Tincturæ . . . . .	10
<i>Theobromine Sodio-Sali-</i>		<i>Tincture of:</i>	
<i>cylate</i> . . . . .	230	<i>Aconite</i> . . . . .	71
Thiersch Powder . . . . .	276	<i>Aloes</i> . . . . .	143
Thiophene . . . . .	283	and Myrrh . . . . .	143
Thromboplastin . . . . .	262	<i>Arnica</i> . . . . .	210
Thymol . . . . .	160, 281	<i>Asafetida</i> . . . . .	120
<i>Thyroideum Siccum</i> . . . . .	260	<i>Belladonna Leaves</i> . . . . .	62
<i>Tinctura:</i>		<i>Benzoin</i> . . . . .	105
<i>Aconiti</i> . . . . .	71	<i>Compound</i> . . . . .	105
<i>Aloes</i> . . . . .	143	<i>Calumba</i> . . . . .	129
et Myrrhæ . . . . .	143	<i>Cannabis</i> . . . . .	179
<i>Arnica</i> . . . . .	210	<i>Capsicum</i> . . . . .	118
<i>Asafetida</i> . . . . .	120	Chloroform and Mor-	
<i>Belladonna Foliorum</i> . . . . .	62	phine . . . . .	187
<i>Benzoini</i> . . . . .	105	<i>Cimicifuga</i> . . . . .	130
<i>Composita</i> . . . . .	105	<i>Cinchona</i> . . . . .	128
<i>Calumba</i> . . . . .	129	<i>Colchicum Seed</i> . . . . .	150
<i>Cannabis</i> . . . . .	179	<i>Digitalis</i> . . . . .	55
<i>Capsici</i> . . . . .	118	<i>Ferric Chloride</i> . . . . .	243
Chloroformi et Mor-		<i>Gelsemium</i> . . . . .	173
phine . . . . .	187	<i>Ginger</i> . . . . .	118
<i>Cimicifugæ</i> . . . . .	130	<i>Hydrastis</i> . . . . .	130
<i>Cinchonæ</i> . . . . .	128	<i>Hyoscyamus</i> . . . . .	92
<i>Composita</i> . . . . .	128	<i>Iodine</i> . . . . .	208
<i>Colchici Seminis</i> . . . . .	150	<i>Ipecac and Opium</i> . . . . .	205
<i>Digitalis</i> . . . . .	55	<i>Lobelia</i> . . . . .	82
<i>Ferri Chloridi</i> . . . . .	243	<i>Nux Vomica</i> . . . . .	123
<i>Gelsemii</i> . . . . .	173	<i>Opium</i> . . . . .	186
<i>Gentianæ Composita</i> . . . . .	127	<i>Camphorated</i> . . . . .	185
<i>Hydrastis</i> . . . . .	130	<i>Deodorized</i> . . . . .	186
<i>Hyoscyami</i> . . . . .	92	<i>Physostigma</i> . . . . .	77
<i>Iodi</i> . . . . .	208	<i>Quassia</i> . . . . .	128
<i>Ipecacuanhæ et Opii</i> . . . . .	205	<i>Rhubarb</i> . . . . .	144
<i>Lobeliæ</i> . . . . .	82	<i>Serpentaria</i> . . . . .	131
<i>Nucis Vomica</i> . . . . .	123	<i>Squill</i> . . . . .	102
<i>Opii</i> . . . . .	186	<i>Stramonium</i> . . . . .	66
<i>Camphorata</i> . . . . .	185	<i>Strophanthus</i> . . . . .	63
<i>Deodorati</i> . . . . .	186	<i>Valerian</i> . . . . .	199
<i>Physostigmatis</i> . . . . .	77	<i>Ammoniated</i> . . . . .	199
<i>Quassia</i> . . . . .	128	<i>Veratrum Viride</i> . . . . .	75
<i>Rhei</i> . . . . .	144	Tinctures . . . . .	11
<i>Scillæ</i> . . . . .	102	Tonics . . . . .	9, 240
<i>Serpentariæ</i> . . . . .	131	<i>Tragacanth</i> . . . . .	227
<i>Stramonii</i> . . . . .	66	<i>Tragacantha</i> . . . . .	227
<i>Strophanthi</i> . . . . .	63	<i>Trinitrin</i> . . . . .	80
<i>Valerianæ</i> . . . . .	199	<i>Trinitrophenol</i> . . . . .	279

	PAGE		PAGE
<i>Trional</i> . . . . .	197	Vegetable Cathartic Pills . . . . .	148
<i>Trituratio Elaterini</i> . . . . .	145	<i>Veratrina</i> . . . . .	208
<i>Troches</i> . . . . .	13	<i>Veratrum Viride</i> . . . . .	73
<i>Trochisici</i> . . . . .	10	<i>Veronal</i> . . . . .	202
<i>Acidi Tannici</i> . . . . .	156	Vesical Sedatives . . . . .	228
Tropical Fruit Laxative . . . . .	142	Vesicants . . . . .	9, 203
Tropococain . . . . .	178	<i>Vesicating Collodion</i> . . . . .	212
Tubercular Serum . . . . .	289	<i>Viburnum Opulus</i> . . . . .	236
Tully's Powder . . . . .	187	<i>Viburnum Prunifolium</i> . . . . .	235
Typhoid Vaccine . . . . .	291	Vinum: . . . . .	
		Portense . . . . .	168
Unguenta . . . . .	10	Xericum . . . . .	168
<i>Unguentum:</i> . . . . .		<i>Virus Vaccinicum</i> . . . . .	291
<i>Acidi Borici</i> . . . . .	275	Warburg's Tincture . . . . .	207
<i>Diachylon</i> . . . . .	221	Waters . . . . .	11
<i>Hydrargyri</i> . . . . .	223	Mineral . . . . .	292
<i>Hydrargyri Ammoniaci</i> . . . . .	287	Whisky . . . . .	167
<i>Hydrargyri Nitratis</i> . . . . .	287	<i>Wild Cherry</i> . . . . .	100
<i>Hydrargyri Oxidi Flavi</i> . . . . .	287	Wines . . . . .	12, 167
<i>Iodi</i> . . . . .	209	Wolfsbane . . . . .	68
<i>Iodoformi</i> . . . . .	283	Wood Charcoal . . . . .	122
<i>Stramonii</i> . . . . .	66	<i>Wool Fat</i> . . . . .	226
<i>Sulphuris</i> . . . . .	222		
<i>Veratrinæ</i> . . . . .	208	X-Rays, the . . . . .	45
<i>Zinci Oxidi</i> . . . . .	87, 221	<i>Yellow, Jessamine</i> . . . . .	171
Urinary, Acidifiers . . . . .	228	Wash . . . . .	271
Alkalinizers . . . . .	228	<i>Zinc</i> . . . . .	86
Urotropin . . . . .	234	<i>Chloride</i> . . . . .	279
Uterine Depressants . . . . .	235	Hemol . . . . .	245
		<i>Oxide Ointment</i> . . . . .	221
<i>Vaccine, Glycerinated</i> . . . . .		Poisoning . . . . .	86
<i>Virus</i> . . . . .	291	<i>Sulphate</i> . . . . .	115
<i>Smallpox or Jennerian</i> . . . . .	291	<i>Zinci:</i> . . . . .	
Vaccines . . . . .	291	<i>Chloridum</i> . . . . .	279
<i>Vaccinum Typhosum</i> . . . . .	291	<i>Oxidum</i> . . . . .	221
<i>Valerian</i> . . . . .	199	<i>Sulphas</i> . . . . .	115
Vascular Sedatives . . . . .	80	<i>Zingiber</i> . . . . .	118
Vascular Stimulants . . . . .	79		
Vaseline ( <i>Petrolatum</i> ) . . . . .	225		





*A Selection from the  
Catalogue of*

**G. P. PUTNAM'S SONS**



**Complete Catalogues sent  
on application**



# A Short History of Nursing

By

Lavinia L. Dock, R. N.

8°. 400 pages.

From the earliest available records of sanitary codes down to the present Miss Dock traces this history, non-technically and from the standpoint of general human interest.

This new volume is, in effect, a condensation of the four volumes of the larger *History of Nursing*, prepared by Miss Dock in collaboration with Miss Nutting, a work which has been considered standard on the subject, but which, by its very nature, was too elaborate for class use. This condition has now been overcome by condensation into this single, comprehensive volume of all the salient facts of the larger work.

---

G. P. Putnam's Sons

New York

London

# **The Psychology of Nursing**

By

**Aileen Cleveland Higgins, A. B., R. N.**

**(Mrs. John Archibald Sinclair)**

War Relief Superintendent, Stanford School for Nurses  
Instructor in War Emergency Courses, University of California

*8vo. 332 Pages*

**This Volume Meets a Long-felt Need in  
the Field of Nursing**

**Its purpose is to give the nurse a grasp upon  
the elements of psychology so essential  
in her work, and to enable her to  
apply them in a practical way.**

The committee on Education of the National League of Nursing Education now recommends that Psychology be included in the first year of a nurse's study. At last this important science is compelling a place that is definite in the instruction of nurses. The time will come, inevitably, when all training schools of high standing will include this subject in the course of study, to the unmeasurable increase in the power of the profession. As each takes up the subject, this new Psychology of Nursing will be found almost indispensable. Its practical treatment of the subject, and its sensible viewpoint, will inevitably recommend it for use in hundreds of Hospital Training Schools.

---

**G. P. Putnam's Sons**

**New York      Educational Department      London**

# Practical Nursing

## A Text-Book for Nurses

**By Anna Caroline Maxwell**

Superintendent of the Presbyterian Hospital School of Nursing  
and

**Amy Elizabeth Pope**

Formerly Instructor in the Presbyterian Hospital School of Nursing;  
Instructor in School of Nursing, St. Luke's Hospital, San  
Francisco, Cal.

*Third Edition, Revised. Crown 8°. About 900  
pages. With 91 Illustrations*

Of the various editions of this book, upwards of 200,000 copies have been sold. The new edition has been entirely re-written, thoroughly revised, and contains over 50 per cent. more material than the earlier book. No pains have been spared to bring the book in line with the latest developments in practical nursing. The best methods used in various hospitals are presented.

---

**G. P. Putnam's Sons**

**New York**

**London**

# **Text-Book of Anatomy and Physiology For Nurses**

by  
**Amy E. Pope**

**Author, with Anna Caroline Maxwell, of "Practical Nursing," and Former Instructor in Practical Nursing and Dietetics in the Presbyterian Hospital School of Nursing.**

*Third Edition, Revised and Enlarged  
Crown 8°. With 135 Illustrations, many in color*

The object of this work is to provide a text-book containing more physiology than the books on anatomy and physiology hitherto provided for nurses. The book is very fully illustrated and contains a number of questions for each chapter; also an extensive glossary, which includes a detailed explanation of all the chemical and physical terms used.

---

**G. P. Putnam's Sons**

**New York**

**London**



# **A Text-Book of Simple Nursing Procedures**

**for Use in High Schools**

**Together with Instructions for First Aid  
in Emergencies**

**By**

**Amy Elizabeth Pope**

*100 Illustrations*

Every woman should have some knowledge of the methods used in caring for the sick, and of the first-aid treatment required in common emergencies, and of necessity these essentials must be taught in the schools or the great majority of women will never know them. This book describes chiefly treatments and nursing care. The author has selected procedures of which knowledge is particularly essential for young girls who may have to help care for their sick. With very few exceptions these can be taught in the classroom. Only methods are included that can be used by the inexperienced.

---

**G. P. Putnam's Sons**

**New York**

**London**

# Pope's Manual of Nursing Procedure

By

**Amy Elizabeth Pope**

Graduate of the School of Nursing of the Presbyterian Hospital, in the City of New York; Special Diploma in Education from Teachers College, Columbia University, New York; formerly Instructor in the School of Nursing, Presbyterian Hospital; Instructor in School of Nursing, St. Luke's Hospital, San Francisco, Cal.; Visiting Instructor, San Francisco, Cal.

*Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 596 Pages*

**This New Book Has Been Prepared Especially to Facilitate Teaching**

by demonstration, as much of the practical work of nursing as is usually included in the junior year instruction. Directions are given for treatments which cannot generally be shown in class, and precautions are mentioned, which cannot be carried out in class. Demonstration, as meant by the author, involves previous reading and study by the pupils of the demonstration to be made, demonstration by the instructor, its repetition by some pupils, and subsequent criticism and practice by the others.

In this new volume all references to Bacteriology, Dietetics, etc., have been omitted, but the description of the actual practical nursing work are longer than those in *Practical Nursing*, because the author has included new ones and has given more detail of all procedures in a manner more adapted to class use.

CONTENTS—Care of the Ward and Its Furnishings—Bed Making—Moving, Lifting, and Carrying Patients—Comfort and Care—Temperature, Pulse, and Respiration Records—Baths and Packs—Preparation for Examinations and Treatments—Enemata—Lavage—Douches—Catheterization—Treatments Used to Supply the Body with Fluid—Medication—Counter-irritants—Injections, Vaccinations, Aspiration, Blood-letting,—Intubation, Tracheotomy, Artificial Respiration—Wounds—Symptoms—Glossary, Index.

---

**G. P. Putnam's Sons**

**New York**

**London**



QV 55 D637t 1921

09421140R



NLM 05066599 3

NATIONAL LIBRARY OF MEDICINE